

## PSYCHO-SCIENTIFIC FRONTIERS

**Selected publications from a variety of subjects of psycho-scientific research. Editor:**  
**Rolf Linnemann (Certificated Engineer) \* Steinweg 3b \* 32108 Bad Salzuflen \* Tel.**  
**(05222) 6558**

Internet: <http://www.psychowissenschaften.de>

E-Mail: [RoLi@psygrenz.de](mailto:RoLi@psygrenz.de)

Translator's email: [evak30@optusnet.com.au](mailto:evak30@optusnet.com.au)

---

An attempt to interpret the Bible on hand of protocol extracts from the *Menetekel* of the years 1956 to 1975.

Theme	:	<b>The Bible</b> (Religion, faith and TRUTH)
Questioners	:	Psychic Peace Circle Berlin (MFK)
Type of transmission	:	Verbal inspiration and automatic writing
Mediums	:	Uwe Speer (17) und Monika-Manuela Speer (15)
MESSENGERS of LIGHT:		ELIAS, ARGUN, AREDOS

An attempt is going to be made with this brochure to undertake an interpretation of the Bible on hand of some enhanced KNOWLEDGE. Any constructive criticism on behalf of the reader is more than welcome! The psychic transmissions of the Menetekel Protocols came about with the help of automatic writing and were left in their original form. Some of the questions might be repeated or might appear in a similar form because of the time span involved. The reproduction (copying) of this new compilation is *explicitly encouraged* and is not subject to any limitations.

---

### 1. Preface by the publisher

Strictly speaking, the Bible has no name. The origin of the word "Bible" stems from the Greek language. The Greeks named the writing material papyrus and also any inscribed sheet of paper and scroll *byblos*, after the Syrian port of Byblos, because it was imported from there. From the 5<sup>th</sup> century on, one used the plural form of the terminology "*at biblica*", meaning books, the Holy Scriptures of Christendom.

GOD has arranged the writing of the books of the Bible by *introducing* the messages to and prophets. This introduction is called *inspiration* and the books written by the prophets are therefore called *inspired* books. And because the authors adopted their style of writing to the different epochs, we find various "literary styles" present. Next to divine inspirations we therefore also find translations of

profane beliefs of historical traditions in the Old Testament and in the Gospels and it is often difficult to establish their origin. This for instance applies to both creational accounts of Genesis. It is impossible these days to ignore the fact that the Bible contains scientific errors! The scientific errors in the Bible are the errors of a mankind still in its infancy in regards to knowledge.

Every one of the three *monotheistic* religions has their own collection of scriptures. These documents form the basis of faith for everyone, be they *Jewish*, *Christians* or *Muslims*. They look upon these scriptures as the documentation of divine revelation, either a *direct* documentation as in the case of Abraham or Moses, which, according to the scriptures, received their commandments directly from GOD, or in an *indirect* way, like Jesus and Mohammed, whereby the first declared to speak in the name of the FATHER and the second reported the revelations received by the Archangel Gabriel.

If one includes all the objective, historic religious events, one really ought to *rate* the Old Testament, the Gospel and the Koran *on an equal footing* and regard them as a collection of recorded revelations. But most believers in the Western World will *not* share this opinion, because under the prevailing Jewish-Christian influence, they refuse to give the Koran its proper status as a scripture of revelations.

Bad Salzuffen, July 1994

## 2.0 Are the Germans loosing their faith? (Published in 1994 in the journal "Das Beste")

During an exclusive survey done on behalf of the journal "Das Beste", the *Bielefelder Meinungsforschungsinstitute EMNID* (Public Opinion Research Institute in Bielefeld), ascertained the following results. A representative profile of 1,500 citizens in Germany - 1,000 citizens in the West and 500 citizens in the eastern federal states - were asked to offer a personal opinion in regards to their personal religious experience and the Church as an institution.

- Only about 20% of all German citizens would turn to their minister or a Church institution in a personal crisis. More than half of all Germans maintained that the church tax should be replaced by voluntary contributions.
- In the new federal states, nearly two thirds of the population *didn't* believe in GOD. In the western federal states at least 71% of the people were convinced that GOD existed.
- In the eastern part of Germany, not even one third professed to be religious. We do find more believers amongst the older citizens - according to our research it is 58% of the over 65 year old - but not even one in every six person amongst the 20-49 year old confesses to be a Christian. Only one tenth amongst the 12-19 year old is religious.

It is quite apparent that the former GDR-government was successful in banishing religion from the life of people to a large degree, by *openly condoning atheism*. Religious rites are of rather small importance even in their private lives, especially amongst younger people.

- Only one third of teenagers and adults under the age of 29 regularly or occasionally say a prayer, but 40% of them *never* do so.

- In contrast, 69% of those over the age of 65 quite often or at least sometimes communicated with GOD.
- Praying seems to be of less importance to Protestants than to Catholics. 44% of the Protestants indicated that they only prayed when confronted by a crisis situation or never at all, whilst amongst the Catholics only 29% exclusively prayed during a difficult situation or never at all.
- Conversations about religious questions within the circle of family or friends are held about 45% of the time. Near half of that group talks about it especially amongst friends and well known acquaintances and close to a third discusses religion with their partner. Even though discussions about these themes do not take place all that often, quite a lot of Germans in the West of Germany, actually 78% of those with children, said that religion was of significance when bringing up children.
- Resigning from the Church: 15% of those questioned have resigned from the Church, 12% in the West, 26% in the East. According to official statistics, nearly 158,000 Catholics have left their religious community in 1991 throughout the federal states and in the old federal states, 237,000 Protestants did the same. According to some estimates, 20 million citizens are non-denominational, whilst 28 millions are members of the Catholic Church and over 29 millions are Protestants.
- But not all Church members can be classified as believers. Amongst those participating in the survey, 11% of Protestants and 9% of Catholics were members of the Church even though they *didn't* acknowledge the existence of GOD.

### 3.0 GOD has many faces

The day JESUS was born is the greatest celebration in the Christian's religious calendar. Of the 5.5 billion people on Earth, over one billion are Christians. The number of Christians is divided into 59% Catholics, 29% Protestants and 12% Orthodox Christians.

Those of "other" faiths pray to "other" gods. -

It is therefore worth the effort to find out more about faith and hopes, love and hatred in this world, *before we deal with the psychic messages* of the Menetekel, in the hope that people will learn to understand one another better and in the hope that they will realise how senseless hatred and war are.

- Throughout human history there has *never been a race of people without religion!* And whenever the state tried to suppress religion, it has always proved to be stronger in the final analysis.

About 80% of all people belong to one of the *six* great religions:

CHRISTIANITY  
JUDAISM  
ISLAM  
HINDUISM  
BUDDHISM  
UNIVERSALISM (With its many branches)

And ancient saying goes: “*The LIGHT comes from the East*”.

And in all great religions, the LIGHT, the “REDEMPTION” actually does come from the East when looking from the occident.

- From *India* come both religions of “eternal universal laws”, which do not recognise a personal, eminent GOD, the creation of Earth and judgment day, a beginning and an end, but only eternal manifestation and departure, according to inalterably acting laws: Namely *HINDUISM* and *BUDDHISM*.
- From *China* comes *UNIVERSALISM*, which regards the whole universe as a giant organism subjected to constant change. The question of who causes these changes, be it a deity or an abstract universal law, is left open.
- But from the area between *Jerusalem* and *Mecca* originate those three religions that are united in the *common* belief of a *personal* GOD, one who created man in his likeness, who revealed himself to man in the distant past, who created the world and who will judge man on judgment day, according to his good and his evil deeds : Namely *JUDAISM*, *CHRISTENDOM* and *ISLAM*.

#### 4.0 Heresy and sectarianism

Strictly speaking, the Greek word *hairesis* means the study of a *freely selected* philosophical indoctrination, to be more explicit, the choice of a particular school of thought. But gradually this word received a *devaluating* connotation. It is applied these days to describe the opinion of those who distance themselves from “orthodoxy”, that is, from the Church. Accordingly, heresy would indicate an after effect that questions the contents of official indoctrination.

The same applies to sects:

Sects also emerge from a *difference of opinion* in regards to indoctrination, culture or ritual, something that will sooner or later lead to a *separation* from the Church. The sect is then free to develop its own reference system and is therefore able to better satisfy new spiritual needs than the established Churches. This assimilation to social changes by the sects often effects very positive innovations within the established Churches. But there is no light without shadows: The complete freedom of the sects to determine their view of the world at times leads in a direction that *orientates* the divine *to the sole benefit of its members*. As always, there are two sides to everything:

- On the one hand there are religious trends, which are of a positive, constructive current and
- On the other side there are the negative, destructive religious fanatics.

*One should always take a closer look before one condemns religious trends!*

A terrible example of religious delusions of grandeur is the story of the *Catheters*. These people lived mainly in the South of France and Upper Italy during the 12<sup>th</sup> Century and they represented one of the largest religious movements of the Middle Ages. The origin of the name given to them in the 12<sup>th</sup> Century is unclear. The sign of the Catheters was the *cross within a circle* - the symbol of the four elements.

The foundation of the cathartic indoctrination was the *dualism* of two opposing, nearly equally powerful principles, a positive (GOD) and a negative (Satan). According to their notions, JESUS CHRIST was not an actual human being, but an angel from heaven sent down as a LEADER to make man realise goodness. Its devotees replaced the sacraments of the Catholic Church with the baptism of the spirit (consolamentum), preached chastity and destitution. Their Holy Scripture only included the New Testament, a few Psalms and some of the prophets of the Old Testament. The motives for their genesis was their criticism of the secularisation of the clerics, the lack of regards for the soul and for theology, as well as a call for a poorer Church and the striving for an apostolic existence. (Source: Brockhaus Encyclopaedia)

The Catheter categorically rejected a dogmatised Church God. - This was to have dire consequences. In the year 1198, *Pope Innocence III* was elected to be pope at 37 years of age. He blocked the progress of the Catheters and initiated the *Crusade of destruction*. *Ludwig VIII* took charge of the crusade against the Catheters. He later dies on his journey home. This historical event took place at *Montségur* south of Toulouse, in the Pyrenees, where the main region of the Catheters was situated. Nearly all the nobility of the occident belonged to the followers of the Catheters. When the Earls of Toulouse and Foix took sides against the Church and the King of France, a bloodbath eventuated in Béziers (1209) during the *Albian Wars*.

When the Church's armies beleaguered the capital city *Montségur*, the following ultimatum was demanded: Either thousands of Catheters would voluntarily come forward to be burned at the stake in front of everybody, or the town, with its people would be destroyed and razed to the ground. To save their people, thousands actually came forward to walk hand in hand into a large fire. The story ends with the account of a blinding light that was supposed to have escaped from the fire. In spite of their sacrifice the inhabitants were *recklessly annihilated* by the Roman Catholic Church under Innocence III. - The German word „Ketzer“ derived from the word „Catheter“.

Today's visitors to the region travel through a place called *Bethlehem*, which served as an initiation site. There is a grotto there, where a circa 2 meter high pentacle stands. The initiations took place in this grotto. Sensitive visitors talk about enormous non-physical VIBRATIONS, which can *still* be sensed inside the grotto. Those present there are captivated by an intensive inner piety and devotion.

In another location in the region, Catheter were *interred and walled in alive*. The place where the Catheters were sitting in a circle holding hands whilst surrendering their lives to GOD, can still be

recognised. People with sensitive antennas talk of enormous ENERGIES vibrating through this place. These pure and spiritual ENERGIES are perceived by those who have not allowed their antennas to be capped. They are perceived by people who have *administered* their divine inheritance *better* than others.

- What the Roman Catholic Church did in the South of France at that time is simply incredible. Even highwaymen and murderers were absolved of their criminal past if they could verify to the Church *that they had killed a Catheter!*

There exists a famous painting depicting Catheters, in amethyst coloured attire, throwing themselves into a large fire. The Catheters were actually *aware* that death only exists in the dogmatic indoctrination inside the heads of people. In the case of the Catheters, physical death, simply representing a change in existence, did not worry them too much. They were aware that life consisted of transitions and phases and that everybody had to go their individual path and that every *immature soul had the opportunity to chose* to incarnate here on Earth, or not. In their inescapable situation, they had less of a problem to accept their violent demise than the majority of their contemporaries.

The following reflection is interesting in regards to this: If one accepts that children have a choice to incarnate here on Earth *before they are born*, do the parents bear any responsibility for their children at all? - That fact that we think to have the responsibility is basically a purely *human* rationalisation. Should one for instance read any one of the Holy Scriptures, one can read therein the *human interpretation* of GOD'S power. But GOD'S power is more - *much more!* A lot of things can be grasped by the mind, a lot is explained and manipulated and dogmatised to make it comprehensible to the three-dimensional mind, but GOD is more than an explanation and more than any dogma. They will always remain purely human contemplations.

There are a lot of things within the Holy Scriptures that present day man *cannot understand*. Many of the Holy Scriptures do not correspond with their original. And beyond that, they are in direct conflict with *verifiable* scientific knowledge that cannot be ignored. But a feeling of GENUINENESS and TRUTH *resonates* deep in the human soul when reading some of the sentences, paragraphs, articles or certain situations. This also cannot be rationally explained . -

The soul is "*imprisoned*" in a physical body. This is how the Catheters saw the situation. It was their aim to return to the SOURCE of all BEING, through many an educational incarnation. A lot of things indicate that the Catheters had a pronounced inner cosmic insight. They were very much aligned with the mental side of life and to a much lesser degree with the purely physical side, concerned with the Earth they were a part of.

- The soul represents what man actually is!

In one's earthly existence, *both dimensions*, the physical and the spiritual, *should be harmonised*.

## 5.0 The six great religions on Earth

### Christendom

Jesus Christ was the founder of the Christian religion. All Christian Churches derive their indoctrinations from the New Testament. Their common symbol is the holy Trinity: God the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost. They are also united in their desire for grace and forgiveness and in their mutual hope to find a place in paradise after death. *The number of believers: over a billion.* About 659 millions are Roman-Catholics 272 million are Protestant, 142 millions are Orthodox and 27 millions belong to splinter groups.

### Judaism

Moses is regarded as the actual founder of Israel's religious and ethnic community. At about 1250 B.C. he led a number of tribes away from their oppressors in Egypt to the "promised land" Canaan, later called Palestine. They called themselves "Members of the tribe of Judea". The Jews historic fundamentals and claims, that combine their religious and their national identity, stem from that time. There are about 15 million Jews worldwide and about 3.5 million live in Israel.

### Hinduism

The multi-armed Shiva is one of the main gods in Hinduism, the *oldest religion in the world*. The highest God Brahma is no longer depicted figuratively. One therefore has to imagine him symbolically. The so-called "eternal religion" knows neither founder nor commonly binding indoctrination. Hinduism is most strongly represented in India. Above anything else, it asks of its believers to affiliate to a caste and to recognise the "Veda", a revelation. *The number of believers is about 444 million people.*

### Islam

Mohammed (570-632 A.D.) felt called upon by supernatural face and voices, to become Allah's prophet. The divine messages are summarised within the Koran, the most important Holy Scriptures of Islam. With the help of bloody wars, Mohammed managed to spread his indoctrinations throughout the Arabic World. Islam has always managed to take a direct influence in political affairs. It is the only world religion that still conducts "holy wars". *There are about 550 million followers.*

### Buddhism

The honorary title of the religious founder Siddhartha Gautama, is Buddha, the "enlightened one" and he lived in India from 560 - 480 B.C. Buddhists are the only ones of all the religious communities of this Earth that are allowed to belong to other religious trends. The highest goal of Buddhists is to enter Nirvana - which coincides with the Christian heaven. The soul is cleansed there and returns back to Earth with a new body and on a spiritually higher level. *There are about 400 million followers.*

### Universalism

Confucius, born 551 B.C. was the founder of a religious community, which was united in China with similar indoctrinations under the term "Chinese Universalism". (It was the Chinese state-religion for over 2,500 years until it was outlawed in 1949 by Mao Tse-tung) Followers of Universalism do not revere gods in the way other religions do. A "further extension" of it is Japan's widely spread Shintoism. The highest duty of a believer: Obeisance in regards to the parents even after their death. *About 400 million followers.*

## 5.1 The monotheistic religions

### 5.2 Judaism

The holy scripture of Judaism is the Hebrew Bible. It differs from the Christian's Old Testament, because the Old Testament had a number of books added to it that are not included in the Hebrew Bible. This supplement doesn't change the doctrine as such, but:

- *Judaism does not recognise any revelations made after its revelations.*

Judaism is man's first religion to teach the existence of a *single* God (monotheism) and *the oldest* of the three religions that go back to Abraham - the other two are Christianity and Islam.

Strictly speaking, Judaism is the religion of the Jewish people *after* the destruction of the first temple and the first exit from Babylon in the year 587 B.C. Anything prior to that ought to be called "the religion of the Israelites".

Judaism, which has 15 million followers these days, became the *source of Christianity* and nowadays over one billion people confess to be Christians; later on it also became the *source of Islam* with its 550 million followers.

According to the Jews, disciples of a religion of "divine historical revelation" and the "keepers of the scripts", they live in the year 5741 after the creation of the world, as depicted in the book of Moses in Genesis. Like Christians and Muslims, they believe in the retribution of one's good and bad deeds in the hereafter and in the resurrection of the dead. They believe in an invisible, personal and singular God who created man in his image and who, from all the other nations, chose the nation of Israel to bear witness of God's dominion: Judaism is a *national religion* and cannot easily be transferred to followers of other denominations. One is born a Jew! One cannot become a Jew through a simple conversion. - *They do not perform any missionary work.*

The Jews believe that one day the "Messiah" will return to announce the beginning of God's Kingdom on Earth. Because people represent the image of God on the outside, they should also strive to emulate God, whose highest characteristics is "justice", on the *inside*. They should be just in dealing with others, not covet other people's property, not collect interest rates and show mercy to the poor, but above all obey God's commandments and laws; this is the greatest duty an orthodox Jew has to perform. By strictly adhering to them, they will find eternal bliss. The Thora, their statutory scroll, contains 613 rules - 248 commandments and 365 prohibitions and the five Books of Moses, written on rolls of parchment, are kept inside the Ark of the Covenant of synagogues: Words of God, whose name the pious Jew is reluctant to express and therefore always paraphrases with other vocabulary.

Judaism does not *have* a religious hierarchy. The *rabbi* is not a minister in a Christian sense. He is the administrator of the synagogue, also the teacher and judge in all religious questions and when in any doubt about the correct interpretation of the scripture, the follower must seek out his advice. There is no shortage of doubtful interpretations. Because nearly all of the day to day and family life is tied up



by strict laws and prohibitions. What, how and where one is allowed to eat, what clothing one can wear, when one can marry and even when one is allowed to have intercourse or not: Everything is determined.

One may find this funny. One might hold many of these ancient laws and commandments to be nonsense. One thing is certain: To obey this common duty, these rules, this strict religious discipline played a decisive role in enabling this numerically small nation of Israel to survive as the *only* nation right from antiquity to this day! Traces of the *Hittites* and *Phoenicians*, the *Assyrians*, *Scythes* and *Philistines* have disappeared. What has remained, in spite of the devastating events of the Middle Ages, in spite of Auschwitz and the PLO, is the nation of Israel that made a pact with the almighty God on Mount Sinai.

### 5.3 Christianity

Christianity has *adopted the Hebrew Bible* and added its own supplements. But it didn't accept all the scriptures that were written to announce to mankind the sending of Jesus. His Church has made a lot of changes to the multitude of books that deal with the life and doctrine of Jesus. It only preserved a *limited* number of scriptures in the New Testament, of which the most important ones are the four canonical gospels.

- *Christianity does not take any revelations into considerations, which occurred after JESUS and the apostles.* It therefore excludes the Koran for instance!

Above anything else, Christianity differs from the other great religions by the fact that they bestow divine reverence on their founder, JESUS of Nazareth. Neither Moses, Mohammed nor Buddha is revered as a god. They are regarded as blessed individuals that proclaimed GOD'S message or pointed out the righteous path to the benefit of mankind. JESUS of Nazareth also never alleged to be a GOD or even GOD'S only son, the way the Christian Church teaches nowadays. He said that GOD was his "Father" and that people were "GOD'S children" - probably in order to emphasise his special message about GOD'S intimate and loving relationship with people.

What is also very clear is that JESUS never wanted to establish his own Church. The actual founder was a Jewish Pharisee, one that had fought the Jewish sect of the "Christians" to the finish: A certain Saul from the town of Tharsos in Asia Minor. Proselytise by a visual apparition of CHRIST, he converted to Christianity, called himself "Saul" from then on and spread the new doctrine amongst non-jewish "heathens". Four centuries later, the persecuted and derided Jewish sect had become the largest religion and Church of the occident. According to the tenets of this Church, GOD has send his "only begotten son" down to Earth in order to announce the coming of HIS KINGDOM and to redeem mankind from original sin, handed down continuously and inevitably ever since Adam's fall from grace, by sacrificing his life on the cross. But redemption only applies to those, who have faith in CHRIST and his message. But all the others who refuse HIM and his message are threatened by eternal, hellish retribution and damnation. The life of CHRIST is recounted in the four gospels recognised by the Church, the gospel of Matthew, Marcus, Lucas and John, whereby the first three are also called synoptic gospels (Greek: situated side by side) because of their similarities. The *apocryptic*

*gospels* not recognised by the Church narrate little stories, for instance from CHRIST'S childhood, see the gospel of Jacob.

- *None of the other great religions, including Islam, has since behaved as intolerant towards anybody of a different denomination than Christianity.*

In spite of the doctrine of forgiveness of all sins by the GRACE of GOD, it has invented the singeing pile of wood of the *inquisition*, forced "heathens" to accept the "correct faith" with the help of fire and the sword, spilling vast amounts of blood in the process. And next to the charitable care of the ill, care for the poor and kind hearted concern for their fellow man, even in our 20<sup>th</sup> century we still find some priests willing to fervently bless the very weapons used by Christians to kill other Christian just because they belong to a different nation. It is a tragic situation that especially Christianity, which has its roots in the doctrine of the Jew JESUS and in the religion of the Jew Moses, has become the merciless persecutor of that self same Judaism during the course of its history. Religious scientist Helmuth von Glasenapp writes that "Christianity asserts the claim to be the only absolutely true religion and that mankind's eternal bliss solely depends on accepting it". - But this is a religion that in spite of claiming to be the only one guaranteeing "eternal bliss", has splintered into more than 200 different sects these days: From Catholics, Orthodox to Quakers, from Baptists to Adventists, from Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses, Unitarians and Coptic's right down to the Salvation army.

Christians assert: JESUS *was* the messiah, the redeemer of mankind sent by GOD. The Jews are convinced: He was not the messiah. - Christianity's emergence is based on the fact that the Jews refused to recognise JESUS as the messiah. If they had done so, there wouldn't be any Jews today, but *only* Christians.

## 5.4 Islam

Islam is a universal religion, that is to say, its religious message is directed at *all* people and nations and affects *all* facets of life. Islam heralds the belief in one *single* God and is therefore, like Christianity and Judaism, one of the monotheistic religions.

- Islam bases itself on the book of revelations, the *Koran* and also on the role model of the *prophet Mohammed*, who live in Arabia in the 7<sup>th</sup> century B.C.

The Arabic word of "Islam" means "yielding to the WILL of GOD"; with this in mind the faithful ought to follow Abraham's example who founded the *Kaaba* in Mecca and who spoke the following prayer: "Oh, our Lord, make Muslims (muslimun, submissive) out of us and make all our descendants into a community of Muslims!" (Koran II, 122)

The Kaaba is an ancient sanctuary in Mecca. It harbours the *black stone*, which has been revered since pre-Islamic times. The Kaaba is constructed in the form of a cubic and it is situated near the centre of the Great Mosque in Mecca, Islam's holy city.

- The *revelations of the Koran*, six centuries after JESUS, adopt a lot from the Hebrew Bible and the Gospels, because it often mentions the “Thora” and the “Gospel”.

It is nearly fourteen centuries ago since Mohammed retreated to a hermitage in the vicinity of Mecca to meditate. As it is written - he received his first message there - and this through the mediation of Archangel GABRIEL on behalf of GOD, after a long interval a further series of revelations followed, all this over nearly twenty years. Individual revelations were already written down and *learned by heart* by the growing number of followers during the prophet's lifetime. After his death in 632 A.D. according to the Christian calendar, the various parts were combined into the book that has been called the Koran ever since. According to the exegetes - the manuscripts conserved from the first century of the Islamic calendar coincide completely with present day texts!

A distinctive aspect that sets the Koran apart are the numerous contemplations on a variety of natural phenomenon, which demonstrate GOD'S almightiness: This ranges from *astronomy to the Earth* with its flora and fauna right down to the *propagation of man*, not to mention the things the Koran reports about the *act of creation*.

- The Koran emphasises the special position the emissaries of GOD have enjoyed throughout the history of the revelations, emissaries like Noah, Abraham, Moses and JESUS, *who occupies a very special position*.
- The birth of JESUS is depicted *as a supernatural event* in the Koran and also in the Gospels.
- Mary receives a very special mention in the Koran. The 19<sup>th</sup> Sure even bears her name!

*This fact about Islam is relatively unknown in the West.-*

This is not particularly astonishing, if one knows just what many generations have been taught about mankind's religious problems and that they were kept in ignorance - and are still being kept in ignorance.

- *The facts will always prevail, even against the resistance of those that would be embarrassed, annoyed or shocked by their emergence.*

## **5.5 The Bahá' Faith**

The history of the Bahá'í Faith begins in the year 1844, when *Báb* (The gate) (1819-1850) made himself known as the messenger of GOD and the *progenitor* of an even *more important* messenger of GOD. He lived in Persia, was captured, flogged, incarcerated and in 1850 executed. His followers were brutally persecuted and thousands were killed as „heretics“.

*Bahá'u'lláh* („Glory of GOD“, 1817-1892) is the founder of the Bahá'í Faith. As Báb's bold promoter, he was also persecuted, incarcerated and finally banned from his own country. Four forty years he

proclaimed GOD'S word, whilst being banned from place to place as a prisoner until he ended up in Akka, in the Holy Land, where he died in 1892. The graves of Báb, Bahá'u'lláh and Abdu'l-Bahás are situated in Haifa and Akka in the Holy Land. This is why the world centre of the Bahá'í Faith and the seat of its highest administration body, the „Universal House of Justice“, is situated there. Many Bahá'í from all over the world visit their holy sites in the Holy Land as pilgrims, to pray there for themselves and mankind.

Bahá'u'lláh called upon people to turn their lives around. He invited the spiritual and political leaders of his time to test his message, to unify, to disarm and to establish world peace. The Bahá'í houses of worship are rotund and have nine entrances. They are open to everybody. Only the world of God is heard under their cupola, as it was heralded by all main religions. *No sermon and no ritual interfere with the word of God.* These Bahá'í houses of worship are these days found in the vicinity of Chicago, Panama-City, Frankfurt am Main and Sydney. There are a further two houses of worship being build in India and Western Samoa. The Bahá'í Faith is an independent, worldwide religion. Its followers paint a colourful picture: Most nations and races and all social strata are represented in this world community. Its central theme is the unity of God, unity of religion and the unity of mankind.

- *Their doctrine says that there is only one GOD and that he created the whole world. No creature, not even man, can grasp GOD'S ESSENCE and WAYS. Bahá'í regards mankind as an organic unit.*

Obviously everybody has different talents, lives under different conditions and journeys along their own path guided by their own free will. But as one of GOD'S creatures, they are all worthy of love and respect. In this respect Bahá'í regards mankind's unity to be a unity in diversity, wherein everybody has a right for dignity and also the obligation to meaningfully arrange their life *to benefit all*.

- All religious founders are MESSENGERS of GOD, which transmit the appropriate divine GUIDANCE to the people of their time.

Religions constitute *a chain of progressing revelations*, which continue to receive new links. They all contain the same BASIC TRUTH, because they all spring from the same divine SOURCE. Their commandments only differ because of the place and the time the revelations occur. - Bahá'í community finances all of their work exclusively from *voluntary* contributions by their members.

- The Bahá'í Faith is recognised by the United Nations as a non-political organisation with an advisory status. It co-operates in many areas such as economical and social development and the child welfare division of the UN. (UNICEF)

The Bahá'í Faith closely resembles the beliefs of the *Catheters* and its goals are the permanent and peaceful co-operation between all the nations on Earth. They already practice this amongst their own ranks. The Bahá'í scriptures are available in 700 languages all around the world. Everybody is invited to familiarise themselves with their message to then decide for themselves whether they would like to participate in this community. The Bahá'í literature shows the way and describes the goal the Bahá'í aim for: a world where LOVE and justice, order and peace reign and a world culture as a basis for spiritual progress and a dignified existence for all people on Earth.

*The Bahá'í have no priests.* They administer their local communities through elected corporations, the „guardianship“, and nine members are elected by secret ballot, without candidates, by all Bahá'í followers. Some of the most important goals are:

- People must solve their problems and the problems of society through consultations, not through conflict and destruction. *The Bahá'í are forbidden to use force.*
- An international support language ought to be taught at all schools in order for people to better understand one another.
- All prejudices - like racial, class, religious or national prejudice - must be discarded.
- Everybody should not only have their own, but should also have the general public interest at heart.
- Everybody ought to acquire knowledge and *learn a trade or a profession.*
- Work done in the spirit of service is DIVINE SERVICE.
- Everybody must search for the TRUTH *independently* and may not blindly follow some religion. Religion and the sciences must *harmonise*.
- Drugs and intoxicating stimulants are to be *avoided at all cost*. They destroy one's personality and put pressure on the community.
- Men and women have the *same rights*, but *different roles* to play. Chastity and fidelity are indispensable prerequisites for a happy family life and for a community that can create a culture.

Amongst other things, the Bahá'í doctrine declares:

*“...The prophets and MESSENGERS of GOD were sent for one particular reason, namely to guide mankind along the straight path of TRUTH. Their revelations are designed to educate everybody. The LIGHT these souls emanate affects the progress of the world and the advancement of their people.”*

*“... The nature of religion is to use few words and to exhibit a copiousness of actions. Be aware that he who is all talk and no action, death is better than life.”*

*“... Make every morning better than the evening before and every day richer than yesterday. People's qualities lie in service and virtue and not in the pomposity of good living and affluence. Make sure that your words are devoid of vain delusion and worldly cravings and your action devoid of guile and suspicion. Do not waste the affluence of your precious life by pursuing evil and depraved tendencies nor allow your efforts to be wasted in the advancement of your own interests. Be generous when times are good and patient in times of hardships. Adversity is followed by success and jubilations follow unhappiness. Be aware of idleness and inactivity and stick to the things that benefit everybody, young and old, eminent or lowly. All people were created to promote a continuously progressing culture.”*

*“...There is no advantage in loving ones fatherland, but there is merit in loving the whole world. The Earth is one country and all its inhabitants are its citizens.”*

*“... Try to the limits of your ability to give the words of truth validity in a wise and deliberate manner and try to banish falsehood from the face of the Earth.”*

*“... At all times and in all situations, people need somebody that will admonish, guide, teach and educate them. This is why HE sends HIS messengers, HIS prophets and chosen ones in order for them to familiarise people with God’s divine intent, based on the revelation written in books and the vocation of messengers so that everybody becomes consciously aware just what is hidden as GOD’S inheritance in every human soul.”*

## **5.6 Other known religious orientations**

### **Mennonites:**

The Mennonites are the oldest of all the Churches that emphasise the autonomy and sovereignty of localised Churches. This movement came into being after 1535 A.D. in Zurich and developed in the Netherlands mainly due to the efforts of Menno Simons (1496-1561). *The pacifistic Mennonites, which endeavour to live according to the Sermon on the Mount, practise the baptism of adults and regard themselves to be the descendants of the Anabaptists.* There are about 500,000 followers of which 350.000 live in the United States.

### **Baptists:**

The first Baptist Church was founded by Thomas Helwys (ca. 1550-1616) in 1611 in London. *Baptists regard the bible as their only guideline.* They are an “avowing” Church, that is to say, the believer is only baptised by submergence, *after* he or she has avowed the faith in JESUS CHRIST. The Baptists belong to the United Baptist Organization, which has about 34 million members of which about 26 millions live in the United States.

### **Methodists:**

The Methodist Church has emerged from the “revival-movement“, an awakening movement in England in the 18<sup>th</sup> century. This Church, organised by John Wesley (1703-1791) from 1740 on, *particularly emphasises the necessity for healing.* Infant baptism is usually replaced by a kind of “performance”, only when children have grown up will they be baptised. There are about 25 million associated with the Baptists and 14 million of them live in the United States.

**Quakers:** (“Religious Society of Friends”)

This movement emerged in 1647 in England where George Fox (1624-1691) preached a form of Christianity that *was not based on the authority of man or on holy books, but on an “inner light”, the “voice of God” perceived within.* The Quakers, mainly found in the United States, have neither a formal credo, nor a Church system or a structured Church service. *Pacifism and social engagements* are further characteristic of about 20,000 Quakers.

**Adventists:**

This Church emerged after a sermon by the American William Miller (1782-1849) who announced the second Coming of CHRIST in 1844. In spite of CHRIST’S non-attendance, he continued to attract believers with his Messiahnism. The name “Seven Day Adventists” was chosen in 1860 to promote the sanctification of Saturday (Sabbath) as a day of rest blessed by God. Adventists *believe in inspiration and in the authority of the bible, ascribe great importance to the prophecies of the bible* and carry out *the baptism of adults by submergence.* There are about 4 million Adventists and many of them live in developing countries.

**Mormons:** (The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints)

This Church was founded by the American Joseph Smith (1805-1844). He allegedly received a script from an angel called Moroni in 1827, which he published as the Book of Mormons. This book, which contains a historical theology specifically orientated to America and the bible are the Holy Scriptures of the Mormons. *The Mormon Church represents the reconstructed original Church and is administrated by a prophet, who was supposed to hand down instructions given by CHRIST in the form of revelations.* He is surrounded by a College of Apostles. The Mormons also have a great variety of metaphysical doctrines, build a lot of temples and progressively endeavour to spread their religion from their great centre in Salt Lake City to the world. There are about 3 million followers.

**The Salvation Army:**

This community emerged in 1878 from an East London tent-mission founded by the Englishman William Booth (1829-1912) in 1865 and has a military structure. It is mainly active in preaching the gospel and in social endeavours. *The faith of the soldiers is based on the bible and JESUS CHRIST and goes: Love thy neighbour as you love yourself, live according to the gospel and spread a message of peace and friendship.* It has three million followers with 25,000 “officers” in 86 countries.

**Christian Science:**

This Church was founded by Mary Baker-Eddy (1821-1910) in 1866 in order to re-establish “the forgotten element of healing” in Christianity. But its goals go beyond the treatment of the sick. *It strives for the re-establishment of universal harmony within man in the area of morals, mentality and the physical through their theses that evil doesn’t exist, because GOD did not create it.* There is no clergy and there are no sacraments. The Mother Church is situated in Boston and has about 350,000 followers.

## Jehovah's Witnesses:

This *splitting off from the Adventists* developed around 1874 and this around the American Charles Russel (1852-1916). The Jehovah's Witnesses *teach the doctrine of the trinity, the immortality of the soul, the existence of hell and also numerous Christian rites and festive days*. They believe that the time is near when CHRIST will start his dominion and when the genuine witnesses will repopulate a newly created Earth. The Jehovah's Witnesses, a truly theocratic organisation, have about 3.2 million members in over 200 countries, mainly in the liberal Christian countries of the West; about 25% live in the United States.

Using a parable, all deist religious orientations symbolically build the blossom of a sunflower: Every religious orientation symbolises a single, *equally* formed leaf of this blossom. - All blossom leaves have a common goal: The centre of the blossom they're attached to. - But these "yellow blossom leaves" *fight* one another in the most terrible fashion and this continues right into the 20<sup>th</sup> century...

For how much longer?

## 5.7 The spiritualistic religion (From the Menetekel)

### 5.7.1 What is a spiritualist?

Above everything else a spiritualist is person who *learns*, one who searches for the TRUTH *not only* in books and conversations, but one who finds it within his or her own, transformed *self experience*. A spiritualist is someone who can be recognised by the following 10 subtle differences.

- The spiritualist possesses a religious conviction that is beyond any denomination, with no intention to force his conviction onto others.
- The spiritualist learns *to live* a spiritually aligned existence *according to the TRUTH*, without alienating him- or herself from the world or without being a fanatic.
- The spiritualist strives to become strong, but without aiming to conquer others.
- The spiritualist endeavours to the best of his or her ability to spread UNIVERSAL TRUTH without forcing it onto anybody.
- The spiritualist works with purpose and assiduously without forgetting the LOVE for his or her fellow man or the joys life offers.
- The spiritualist likes to laugh from the heart, without becoming superficial of righteous.
- The spiritualist has recognised that a *prayer is one of the greatest sources of energy*, if it is selfless and comes from the heart.
- The spiritualist can become ill, but *never downhearted*.



- The spiritualist can feel violated, but will not remain so because he or she will seriously endeavour to understand and to practise forgiveness.
- The spiritualist has the same problems as everybody else, but doesn't solve them on his or her own, but solves them with the help of a HIGHER POWER.
- The spiritualist endeavours to live these ideals conjointly with about 7 million people in this world and to make them his or her *most important* matters of concern.

The question often asked by Church representatives is what the spiritualist, who rejects Church religion, *actually still believes and knows*, is answered by the following spiritualistic affirmation in regards to religion and knowledge:

### **5.7.2 The spiritualistic religious affirmation**

- We believe in GOD and nothing greater than GOD can ever be imagined. We believe in it based on the cognisance within our heart and also based on scientific and spiritual facts - *and we acknowledge HIM as the highest POWER in the universe.*
- We believe in JESUS CHRIST, who is a soul authorised by GOD and who is also GOD'S REPRESENTATIVE for mankind in this solar system. CHRIST volunteered for the assignment to help mankind in order for it to find the way to GOD again and also to itself.
- Based on spiritual INDOCTRINATIONS and experiences, we believe that JESUS CHRIST occupies the highest possible position within a sphere that is presently attainable by man.
- We believe in a divine ORGANISATION that all ENTITIES of LIGHT and also all earthly human beings belong to. This ORGANISATION is compiled under the terminology of HOLY SPIRIT.
- We believe in reincarnation, which represents divine GRACE, and we believe that its time and place is governed by the self knowledge of the respective soul and its earthly redeeming process and that it serves the process of allowing the soul to prove itself in all situations it and its body may encounter.
- We believe in perfect JUSTICE and in a reason for every experience and we also believe in the karmic balance of all advantages and disadvantages people have experienced and will experience.
- We believe that GOD is the cradle of all being, that there is a divine and a satanic creation and that the satanic creation is engaged in a battle with the divine creation.
- We believe that Lucifer has an organisation that includes fallen angels as well as other subservient spirit entities, but also earthly human beings.

- We believe that there are spheres of ascension and spheres of relegation in the OTHER WORLD, into which human beings voluntarily integrate according to their own spiritual quality.
- We believe in inspiration and intuition, which can be of a divine and also of a demonic nature. We believe in the psychic abilities of clairaudience, clairvoyance and clairsentience and also in the possibility of untarnished psychic contact and opportunity for indoctrination with the help of automatic writing and speaking whilst in a full trance. What is absolutely imperative for good contact is the honesty of the human mediums, so that comprehensive spiritual PROTECTION can be provided for, for this contact.
- We believe in the divinely inspired INTERPLANETARY LAW of the SEVEN COMMANDMENTS and the SEVEN DEMANDS handed over on Mount Sinai, which ought to be obeyed without compromise by all inhabitants of the universe.

### 5.7.3 The spiritualist's knowledge credo

- We know that we will only find our way to GOD and to eternal bliss through true LOVE and that we can only progress through self-knowledge and humility and through a great LOVE for GOD and by serving our fellow man.
- We know that as spiritualists we are committed to the TRUTH, that we have to spread it to the best of our ability and that we assume ever greater duties and responsibilities, the closer we get to the divine TRUTH and the LIGHT of the HIGHEST.
- We know that from the day we are born, we are continuously accompanied by a spiritual GUARDIAN ANGEL, who helps us through inspiration - and we know that we are also surrounded by lowly spirit entities who take advantage of all our mental weaknesses in order to drag us down spiritually.
- We know that Lucifer tries with all of his might to destroy GOD'S creation and that he would like to lead mankind into spiritual darkness - but he will never achieve this goal.
- We know that true FREEDOM only exists in the higher SPHERES. This knowledge compels us to strive for this divine FREEDOM. Spiritual darkness and ignorance stand for bondage and localization and lead to complete powerlessness and captivity.
- We know that we have to give an *absolute* account of all thoughts and actions to GOD and to ourselves in the hereafter and that it will be impossible to talk our way out of this.
- We know that true FREEDOM only exists in the LIGHT of GOD and that sensual perceptions can grow to immeasurable greatness, analogous to the degree man was able to perfect his soul.
- We know that we can receive cosmic ENERGIES and immeasurable HELP as soon as we are prepared to completely open ourselves to divine LOVE.

- We know how important it is to learn to love and understand all people - without favour.
- We know that a prayer coming from the heart has supernatural POWERS, that it can effect healing and provide help and that a *genuinely* expressed prayer, spoken in the company of a spiritual community, has a POWERFUL effect around the world.
- We know that we are telepathically connected with the spiritual realm and that all our thoughts, wishes and feelings are registered and understood by an invisible side.
- We know that human life also exists on other planets under distant suns and that the “SEVEN COMMANDMENTS and the SEVEN DEMANDS”, revealed on Mount Sinai, were hand down by the SANTINER, the CHERUBS of the bible.

## 6. Logic - the science of correct thought

The word “**logic**” is based on the word “logos” and means *word* and also *thought*. The doctrine of *word* developed into a separate science, the so-called *grammar*, very early.

- Therefore logic denotes the doctrine of thought!

Only through logic does our knowledge transform into *reliable* knowledge and becomes our mental property. Simply adopting a doctrine does not create education, only *comprehending the reasons* why we accept a doctrine with conviction. This is why we find particularly these days such a common mental attitude prevailing amongst the thoughtless masses and an impoverished autonomous power of reasoning, because convictions preached from pulpits and expressed by the press and on the radio are simply adopted *unexamined* Logic is the “tool” of every branch of science.

**Philosophy** on the other hand is equal to striving for mental learning. Philosophy is the science of all being and has always been the LOVE for wisdom and it includes the *promotion of the mind and the heart* in equal fashion. Logic therefore constitutes the door to every healthy and positive philosophy!

When explaining the world, philosophy ties in with **theology** for that very reason. Both endeavour to teach a view of the world. However they still differ in as much as philosophy tries to solve the view of the world by *only* applying common sense, whilst theology explains it through divine revelations.

- Therefore philosophy is a *natural* doctrine of explaining the world, whilst theology is a “*supernatural*” one.

There is no doubt that divine revelation comes from a higher source of cognisance than human rationality, just like the sun shines brighter than the moon it lends its light to. But divine revelation only makes sense and is of merit, if one knows *beforehand* whether there is a GOD. Especially philosophy must answer these preliminary questions, thereby becoming the foundation of any theology.

- Philosophy is the science that tries to explain “all that is”, through the latest rationale and *natural* common sense.

Practical philosophy deals with our active thoughts and active will. *Acts of thoughts can only be formally regarded in regards to their inner congruity* and are then called **formal logic**.

But one can also look at the *concordance between thought and being*, to be concise, the TRUTH in one's thought process and one will arrive at the **doctrine of insight**.

Active will is *reviewed in regards to its concordance with customary norm*, thereby building the substance of **ethics**.

Philosophy is the *oldest science in the world*. It represents an organic development over thousands of years. Logic helps us to uncover mistakes. We can only see through these often veiled mistakes in the thought processes, when we know the final form and the rules that every correct thought has to follow.

- Many ruinous mistakes could have been avoided, if *better logic* had been applied!
- *Logic is the science of correct thought*.

Do we apply it!

## 7. Positive philosophy (By Herbert Viktor Speer, Berlin 1962)

Most of present day philosophy had to fail, because as a human science it had ignored one of the most important special disciplines. This indispensable special discipline is *parapsychology*. It is in fact the *birthplace of theology* and also the *real* basis for all of philosophy.

But this particular nucleus in the search for truth is either abnegated or ridiculed. Aside from that, the HEART of the MATTER is attacked the most severest through deceit and lies or through incomprehensible distortions of the facts.

- Parapsychology allows us these days - if it is applied *positively* - to gain the deepest insights into cosmic and astral events and thereby a *judicious explanation* of the invisible existence of the human soul. Above everything else we should not forget that all great revelations are of a *purely parapsychological nature*!

If we have to explain parapsychology, we have to analyse its origin, which we find is with all the tribal nations all over the whole world. Superstition and the heathenish idolisation of secret powers is the most primitive form of transcendental realization. These facts may not be established through a negative philosophy. On the contrary - in regards to philosophy, these events are of utmost importance. Hypnosis and suggestion only rate second when we consider this.

- The religious miracle is not a suggestion, therefore not an imagination of one's own will.

- Genuine MIRACLES can only be triggered by the most highest of COSMIC POWERS.

One has to make a very accurate distinction between a genuine and a pathological hallucination:

- *A genuine hallucination is a spiritual experience of the soul and not of the brain!*

## 8. Extracts from the Bible

One can recognise *distinct differences* between the various editions of the bible in regards to content. To maintain a certain degree of neutrality, all bible quotations were extracted from the following, complete edition of the bible:

The complete edition of the protestant-catholic, comprehensive translation of the Holy Scripture.

Commissioned and published by the Bishops of Germany, Austria, Switzerland, the Bishop of Luxemburg, the Bishop of Lüttich and the Bishop of Bozen-Brixen. The Psalms and the New Testament were also commissioned and published by the Reformed Church in Germany and the German Bible-Society (Evangelisches Bibelwerk) This book bears the ISBN number 3-920609-26-3.

---

### 8.1 GOD frowns against speaking with the dead...

To begin with, a short dissertation about the term occultism. Occultism is a name given to a more or less scientific happening that cannot be explained with the known natural laws. Opinions about this largely unknown field vary widely. They range from accordance to complete rejection. Those that want to make progress here need serious and reliable corroboration to help them make up their mind. One also makes the distinction between *theory* and *practice* in occultism.

Marginal scientific fields also are a part of occultism. Parapsychology, spiritism, spiritualism and ufology also belong. Supposedly public domain information is not released to enable extensive research in this field. An Ostrich kind of politics, which already has consequences. What remains are private investigations by a few idealists, who would like to find out more about the *where from and where to* of man, who would like to get back the original, inspired WORD of GOD and beyond that would like to receive some intelligible explanations that do not look out of place in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Contemporaries, faithfully sticking to the bible, express the following opinion most of the time, the way *Theologian Dr. W. M.* from Berlin formulated it:

“...I would like to recommend to you to study God’s words in order for you to recognise what God actually did say.”

This recommendation is often acted upon in many places. The results find expression in many conversations and the publications of the mass media. In some of the extracts of the journal “Spiritismus”, published by the “Evangelischen Volks- und Schriftenmission” we read:

“There is hardly another subject that the word of God imploringly warns about than spiritism, the communication with spirits, be it the moving of chairs or glasses, signs of knocking or “automatic writing”, respectively the hearing of voices ... All of these things are frowned upon by God ... People are all too often of the opinion that they understand and know better just what is benign, respectively harmless, but one always ends up in the fangs of the occult world and ends up paying a terrible price for one’s disobedience... Any tinkering with occult things, may it be ever so superficial, is a deadly serious business. It can cost one’s temporary existence and will cost one’s eternal life. Those who like to be free of the burden of the occult must break with any form of occultism. Half hearted attempts in this respect will lead nowhere. Only those fleeing from the devil and turning to Jesus Christ can become free.”

(There is nothing to add to the last sentence.)

I ask the reader to please look upon the following bible extracts *as an attempt* to dare looking at the interpretation of the bible from a *different perspective*. To begin with we are going to look at those passages in the bible that speak *against* occultism and spiritism:

**Sirach<sup>1</sup> 34.5:** Deceitful divinations and lying omens and the dreams of evildoers are vanity: Whatever you hope for, the heart will pretend.

**3. Moses (Leviticus)<sup>2</sup> 19. 31:** Do not go for advice to people who consult the spirits of the dead. If you do you will be ritually unclean. I am the Lord, your God.

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 20. 6 -8:** If anyone goes for advice to people who consult the spirits of the dead, I will turn against him and will no longer consider him one of my people. Keep yourself holy, because I am the Lord your God. Obey my laws, because I am the Lord and I make you holy.

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy)<sup>3</sup> 18. 10-12:** Don’t sacrifice your children in the fires of your altars; and don’t let your people practice divinations or look for omens or use

---

<sup>1</sup> **The Book of Jesus Sirach:** A wisdom teacher called Jesus, son of Eleazar, the son of Sirach is mentioned as the writer of this book. The Hebrew-Judaic name of this book is simply *Ben Sira*; the Greek bible calls it *Siracides*, the Latin bible *liberEcclesiasticus*. According to the preface of the Greek translation, written by a grandchild of the editor, **180 B.C.** seems to be the time when this was formulated; the place where this formulation took place is Jerusalem.

Its content is a haphazard collection of rules governing life and behaviour. As it was a later work, it *didn’t* find its way into the Jewish canon. The Church adopted it as Holy Scripture along with the other deuterocanonical books. In the New Testament, especially in the Letter of James and in earlier Christian scriptures, we find many allusions or even citations from the Book of Jesus Sirach. A number of precious but only short fragments in Hebrew recently came to light in Qumran and in Masada and they come close to the time of the author.

<sup>2</sup> **The 3. Book of Moses** bears the name of **Leviticus** in the Greek and the Latin bible, because it mainly contains instructions for the cult and for the priests of the tribe of Levi. Judaism has been able to maintain its identity by strictly obeying the Mosaic laws and it didn’t vanish within the mixture of races around the Mediterranean Sea.

spells or charms and don't let them consult the spirits of the dead. The Lord your God hates people who do these disgusting things ...

**2. Kings<sup>4</sup> 21. 6:** (King Manasseh of Jerusalem) He sacrificed his son as a burnt offering. He practiced divination and magic and consulted fortune tellers and mediums. He sinned greatly against the Lord and stirred up his anger.

**2. Kings 23. 24:** (King Josiah of Jerusalem) In order to enforce the laws written in the book that the High Priest Hilkiah had found in the temple, King Josiah removed from Jerusalem and the rest of Judea all the mediums and fortune tellers and all the household gods, idols and all other pagan objects of worship.

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 20. 27:** Any man or woman who consults the spirits of the dead shall be stoned to death; any person who does this is responsible for his own death.

**2. Moses (Exodus)<sup>5</sup> 22. 17:** Put to death any woman who practises magic.

**1. Samuel<sup>6</sup> 28. 8-9:** (Saul with the fortune teller at Endor) So Saul disguised himself; he put on different clothes and after dark went with two of his men to see a woman. "Consult the spirits for me and tell me what is going to happen", he said to her. "Call upon the spirit of the man I name". The woman answered, "Surely you know what King Saul has done, how he forced the fortune tellers and mediums to leave Israel. Why then are you trying to trap me and get me killed?"

Many critics orientate themselves on the bible citations listed above, when talking about occultism and its manifold forms. These passages from the bible are regarded as adequate when it comes to rejecting *all phenomenon* outright. Mr. W. M. from Kassel (Germany), in charge of scriptures at the Protestant National Scripture Mission, formulated this in his letter with the following words:

---

<sup>3</sup> **The 5. Book of Moses, the Book of Deuteronomy**, recounts the last days of Moses. Before his death, Moses once again promulgated the commandments from Sinai. This is why this book bears the name Deuteronomy (Second law) in the Greek and also in the Latin bible. The Book of Deuteronomy in part contains very old texts. In the year 622 B.C. King Joshua of Jerusalem committed his realm to abide by the law found in the temple. This would have been a version of the law of Deuteronomy. This book presently constitutes a collection of speeches by Moses.

<sup>4</sup> **The Book of Kings, the Book of Deuteronomy**, recounts the history of the kings right up to the Babylonian exile. The first two chapters of 1. Kings constitute the end of the history of David and, judging by their content, belong to the Books of Samuel. This is why the Books of Samuel and the Books of Kings were often regarded a unit and one applied the common designation of *Books of Kings* to them. The credibleness of a historic works depends on the sources available at the time of its composition. The Books of Kings mention a *chronic of Salomon*, a *chronic of the kings of Judea* and a *chronic of the kings of Israel*. There are many indications that there were other sources available, for instance manuscripts, lists, prophetic narrations, folklore and individual chapters or complete extracts were adopted from these. The last event mentioned in the Books of Kings is the amnesty of the king Joachim, around 560 B.C. The end of the Babylonian exiles apparently had not yet taken place, so that we can assume that the time between **560 and 538 B.C.** might be the time these books were compiled. - Their author is unknown.

<sup>5</sup> **The 2. Book of Moses, Exodus**, is quite distinctly different from the Book of genesis. It recounts the fate of the descendants of Jacob, which develop into a great nation in Egypt. In its Greek and Latin version it bears the name of *Exodus*, meaning departure, whilst the description of the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt, under the leadership of Moses, represents a major part of this book. In addition to this there are voluminous laws, of which the Ten Commandments, the so-called Book of the Covenant and instructions were in the form of little individual books of codes of law. The core of all of them goes back to the **time of Moses in the 13<sup>th</sup> century B.C.** This book of great theological importance.

<sup>6</sup> **The Books of Samuel** are connected with an epoch that could be described as a time of transition. Samuel still acts like one of the judges, but he also acts like a prophet. Due to his substantial cooperation, the kingdom is created in Israel. The authors who arranged the Books of Samuel in the present form had access to already great works, which they adopted and apparently changed very little about.

“Speaking for myself - and I’m probably speaking for all Baptists - we want to continue to accept the bible as the word of God... We therefore look at questioning the dead as a clear offence against God’s commandment and reject it vehemently”.

Is this strict rejection really based on a COMMANDMENT of GOD? We will try to find out the validity of this question with the help of the Good News Bible (American Bible Society). In its Old Testament we find the following:

**Sirach 11. 7:** Before you inquire, blame no man; and when you have inquired, reprove justly.

**John<sup>7</sup> 7. 24:** (Words of Christ) Stop judging by eternal standards and judge by *true* standards!

The following precursory deliberations are needed in order to give a *just* adjudication:

- To begin with, one ought to inform oneself about how the word “occult” is defined and
- One should *not* only select those passages of the bible that speak against it, but one should take *all* those passages into consideration that can give clarification on the subject.

An *objective* adjudication can only be reached with an *unprejudiced* attitude!

The Lexikothek, Bertelsmann-Verlag<sup>8</sup> defines the word “occultism” as follows:

“The doctrine of cryptic, secret things, originally in relationship with mysteries; now the terminology applied to the peripheral sciences: Magic, spiritism, wizardry and similar things. Parapsychology deals with “occult” phenomenon in a scientific manner”.

Besides: Many questions in regards to astronomy, electricity, chemistry, medicine, quantum physics and nuclear physics are still unanswered - therefore per definition are *also* “occult“. Scientific research shows *no* fear of contact here. On the contrary!

GOD; CHRIST, ANGEL, HEAVEN and SPIRITUAL REALM are on the one side; demons, the devil, hell, spirit realm of the dead, are terms that remain hidden and mysterious to the masses in their interpretation, therefore by definition are “occult”. These terminologies conjure up good and evil value

---

<sup>7</sup> **The Gospel of John:** Old Church traditions regard the last of the four gospels as the work of the apostle John, the son of the fisherman Zebedee and brother of Jacob. He only found his present stature at the **end of the 1<sup>st</sup> century**. Many signs indicate that this gospel has undergone a longer process of development.

The Gospel of John with its unfolding of the self-revelation of Jesus and with its proclamation that Jesus was sent here as the Saviour of the world, has had an enormous influence on the faith and the theology of the Church throughout the centuries. Clemens of Alexandria called it the “pneumatic” (Spiritual) gospel.

<sup>8</sup> We find a similar definition in the **Brockhaus Encyclopaedia**, but its considerably more extensive and more detailed explanation would blow the whole thing out of the water.



concepts. Occultism has two opposing aspects, a divine and a satanic. Scientific research astonishingly shows *clear* reservations when dealing with this subject.

Why this fear?

If one wants to judge this *fairly* - the way CHRIST recommends - one has to deal with *both* sides of occultism, with the divine and with the satanic, in order to avoid an imbalance. One should not - as one is prone to do these days - only apply the one-sided sense of the word “occult”, but see its original, *extended* meaning. Those applying this process will remain at an advantage in regards to others!

- *How* one reads the bible and *what* one wants to read out of the bible is of great importance! This naturally also applies to the attempt the author wants to make here. One should try to read and interpret the bible with an enhanced and up-to-date knowledge. An impetus to a new way of looking at things. No more and no less!

The different perceptions and interpretations of the respective religious directions, which traditionally base themselves on the bible and *adhere to every letter*, astonishingly do *not offer a uniform picture*. Something like that should not happen, if the bible was perfect!! Instead, the bloody trail of discord and hostilities leads all the way to the present time.

God's intentions?

Hardly!

Recently, more and more transverse thinkers can be found amongst the ranks of theologians and they are not satisfied with the traditional, dogmatic interpretation of the bible.

*The time seems ripe for a new beginning.*

## 8.2 Wheat and weeds

Let's ask the bible the question of wherein do the real *origins* lie for these fateful differences of opinion? In a Christian parish paper it states amongst other things:

“...we believe in the divine inspiration of the whole Holy Scripture, its infallibility and authority in all questions of how to live our lives and questions of religion.”

The publisher: “Distribution of the Holy Scripture”, 35713 Eschenburg, issued a small brochure of the title “A letter for you”. On page 31 of its 21<sup>st</sup> edition of 1987, it states amongst other things:

“Who has the word? 'So speaks the Lord'. These words cannot be found anywhere else but in the bible and here they turn up many hundred times. In the little Book of Malachi alone we find this expression 24 times, 22 times as: '... speaks the Lord of the heavenly hosts'. Therefore the bible alleges: Here speaks God. If this wasn't

correct, the bible would be the most impertinent book of lies that exists. One now has to make the following decision: The bible is either 100% correct and from God, or it is the worst and most ungodly book in the world.”

The reader is asked to make an *all-inclusive* decision here. What has CHRIST to say to such a derogatory statement? This question is answered by him -as is often the case - in parables:

**Matthew<sup>9</sup> 13. 24-26 and 37-39:** The kingdom of heaven is like this. A man sowed good seed in his field. One night, when everyone was asleep, an enemy came and sowed weeds amongst the wheat and went away. When the plants grew and the heads of grain began to form, then the weeds showed up.

*The man sowing the good seed represents man; the field represents the world; the good seeds are the sons of the realm; the weeds are the sons of evil, the enemy who sowed the weeds is the devil.*

“Wheat” and “weeds” have also been sowed throughout the bible. This fact is too often ignored. But by directly confrontation, virtually an A-B comparison, the difference between the “wheat” and the “weeds” can easily be recognised:

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 6. 13:** Have *reverence* for the Lord your God, *worship* only him and make your *promises* in his name only.

**Matthew 5. 34 and 37:** (Christ’s words) But now I tell you: Do not use *any vow* when you make a promise... Just say ‘yes’ or ‘no’ - anything else come *from the evil one*.

\* \* \* \* \*

**1. Corinthian<sup>10</sup> 16. 21-22:** With my own hand I write this: Greetings from Paul. Whoever does not love the Lord - *a curse on him!*

---

<sup>9</sup> **The Gospel of Matthew:** The introduction to the first gospel mentions Matthew as its author and it probably refers to the customs officer of Capernaum, whom Jesus called upon to join the circle of the twelve. According to old Church tradition, Matthew was supposed to have been the first to have written a gospel in the Hebrew language. But no such Hebrew texts have been preserved. The traditional gospel was written in the Greek language and it uses the Gospel of Mark, written in Greek also, as its guide. Apart from that it also utilises another Greek source, one that Luke also utilised, a collection of Christ’s words that has gone missing in the mean time. The Sermon on the Mount, the Lord’s Prayer and a series of parables were adopted from that, which can be found with Matthew and Luke, but not with Mark. Apart from that, Matthew offers deliverances that do not appear with Mark nor with Luke. The gospel implies the downfall of Jerusalem (70 A.D.); it was probably written in **80 A.D.** and this probably in Syria. According to its contents one can assume that it must have been created in a place where Christians and Jews lived side by side. One assumes these days that a still unknown Judea-Christian teacher, a pupil of the apostles, was its author. Matthew collected deliverances about Jesus, especially his words and he sorted them according to time and theme in a three-stepped structure, something the Gospel of Mark also offers. All four gospel were included in the New testament. They witness, each in its own way, the gospel of Jesus Christ. All the scriptures of the New testament were written **between 50A. D. and 120 A.D.**

<sup>10</sup> **First letter to the Corinthians:** According to the apostle stories, on his second Mission in the year 50 or 51 A.D. Paul came to Corinth. The Christian community there was founded by him. After leaving the community, he kept in personal contact with it. Paul wrote the first letter to the Corinthians **between 53 and 55 A.D.** in Ephesus. The cause of the letters were questions that arose within the young Christian community. The apostle heard about it from the people of Chloe and through a written enquiry, probably delivered to him by a delegation from the community. The people of Chloe reported about divisions, which threatened the future of the community. The First letter to the Corinthians gives an insight into the life and the problems of a young heathen-christian community.

**Jacob<sup>11</sup> 3. 6-10:** The tongue is also a fire, a world of injustice. The tongue is the one part that corrupts the whole human man and sets the wheel of life ablaze; it is *set alight by hell*. Because any kind of animal on land and in the air, anything that crawls on the ground and swims in the ocean, can be tamed and has been tamed by man, but nobody can tame the tongue, this restless evil full of deadly poison. With it we praise the Lord and Father and with it we curse the people that have been created in the image of God. *From one and the same mouth come blessings and curses*. My brothers, it may *not* be like this. (My translation)

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 12. 1,2, + 5:** The Lord gave Moses the following regulations for the people of Israel. For seven days after a woman gives birth to a son, she is ritually *unclean*, as she is during her monthly period. For fourteen days after a woman gives birth to a daughter, she is ritually unclean as she is during her monthly period. Then it will be by sixty-six days until she is ritually clean from her loss of blood.

**Acts of the Apostles<sup>12</sup> 10. 28:** He (Peter) said to them, “You yourselves know very well that a Jew is not allowed by his religion to visit or associate with Gentiles. But God has shown me that I must *not* consider any person ritually *unclean* or defiled.

So far this comparison shows quite clearly that we are on the right track. Up to now, these bible passages have been relatively harmless. Once we’re dealing with human lives, it gets a lot worse:

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 20. 10:** If a man commits adultery with the wife of a fellow Israelite, both the woman and the man shall be *put to death*.

**John 8. 5 + 7, 9 - 10:** (Jesus and the adulteress. The questioners are scribes and Pharisees)

In our law Moses commanded that such a woman must be stoned to death. Now what do you say? As they stood there asking him questions, he straightened up and said to them, “Whichever one of you has committed no sins may throw the first stone at her“. When they heard this they left one by one, the older ones first. Jesus was left alone

---

<sup>11</sup> **The letter of Jacob:** According to the introduction, the author of this letter is Jacob, “Servant of God and Jesus Christ, the Lord.” But this can *not* be the apostle Jacob, the son of Zebedee, or the other apostle Jacob, the son of Alphaeus, because in the introduction the title of apostle is missing. The author the introduction mentions is obviously *Jacob, the brother of the Lord*, (Jacob, “the little one”) After the resurrection of Jesus, he belonged to the core of the original community in Jerusalem. After Peter left, he became the lawful and respected Judea-Christian leader of this community. He suffered the death of a martyr in **62 A.D.**

“The twelve tribes that live in exile” are named as the receivers. The Judea-Christian communities in Palestine and in other countries could be meant by this. But the terminology of “the twelve tribes” could also be a symbolic name for all of Christianity, which lives in this world as if in exile. The things to mention from the contents of the letter are the admonitions in regards to bearing up under suffering, admonitions to prayers, *warnings about conflicts in regards to doctrine and about wisdom that does not come from God*.

<sup>12</sup> **The history of the apostles:** In Greek text editions this book bears the title “Acts of the Apostles” since the 2<sup>nd</sup> century. It mainly recounts the activities of the apostles Peter and John and the missionary work of Paul, beyond that also Stephen, Philip, Barnabas and Jacob. According to old church traditions, Lucas is its author, the third gospel he calls his “first book” is also supposed to be his work (written between **80 and 90 A.D.**) The immediate cause for writing this work is unknown. The “missionary journeys” make up the bulk of the narrations. Therefore the history of the apostles is not a “history of the original church”, but a “mission chronicle”. Where Lucas gathered the information he talks about is unknown. But there is no doubt that he had access to traditional deliverances, only their volume and contents is difficult to determine.

with the woman still standing there. He straightened up and said to her, “Where are they? Is there no one left to condemn you?” “No one, sir” she answered. “Well then”, Jesus said, “I will not condemn you either. Go, but do not sin again”.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Hebrew<sup>13</sup> 10. 28 and 31:** Anyone who disobeys the laws of Moses is put to death without mercy when judged guilty from the evidence by two or more witnesses. *It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God!*

**John 4. 16b:** *God is Love* and who remains with Love stays with God and God will stay with them.

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 20. 4:** The Lord your God is going with you and he will give you victory.

**Matthew 5. 9:** (Sermon on the Mount) Happy are those who work for peace; God will call them his children!

\* \* \* \* \*

God’s antagonist is not happy with just killing *individual* people. Mass-destruction is his declared aim. He cleverly remains in the background and, with the help of his vassals, inspired the following thoughts as “GOD’S WORDS”:

**Jeremiah<sup>14</sup> 46. 1 and 10:** The Lord spoke to me about the nations that went against Jeremiah:... This is the day of the Sovereign Lord Almighty: Today he will take revenge; today he will punish his enemies. His sword will eat them until it is full, and

---

<sup>13</sup> **The letter to the Hebrews:** In the oldest manuscripts this letter bears the name “To the Hebrews”, meaning Judea-Christians. There is no information from the editor and also no information about the addressee. Because the scripture seemed influenced by Paul, one assumed then that if it wasn’t by Paul himself, it must have been by one of his co-workers, maybe Barnabas or Apollos. But this cannot be verified. This scripture offers an insight into the opulence of Christian thought and life at the end of the first Christian century. What is of great importance is the admonition to remain absolutely faithful to Jesus Christ when dealing with irregularities. The earliest verification of this letter stems from the first letter by Clemens in Rome, written around 97 A.D.; the memorandum “The brothers from Italy greet you” rather points in the direction of Rome and not Asia Minor as the place of its creation. The time of its creation is about **85 - 95 A.D.**

<sup>14</sup> **The book of Jeremiah:** Jeremiah is the prophet about whose life and divine experience one knows most about. In the year **605 B.C.** he dictated his first collection of “Words about Jerusalem, Judea and all the nations from the days of Isaiah to today”. Jeremiah descends from a family of priests in Anatot, near Jerusalem. He received his calling as a young man at around 628 B.C. under King Joshua (641 - 609). At the beginning he turned against the dreadful religious and moral standards still in effect from the time of the ruthless King Manassas. When Joshua gains his independence from the Assyrian Empire that is falling apart and undertakes profound reforms in regards to the Yahweh faith, Jeremiah remains silent. Joshua dies in the battle against the Egyptians at Megiddo in 609 B.C. When some of the reforms are reversed under his successor Joachim (609 - 597), the prophet passionately fights against this; he falls out with the king and is then persecuted by him. Deeply disappointed by his failure of his proclamation and about the persecution by Joachim and the pursuing by his own relatives and countrymen he is close to despair and blames God. He is not affected by the transportation of Joachim and a part of the inhabitants of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar in 597 B.C.. During the siege of Jerusalem 587-86 B.C. the prophet is accused of treason, arrested in the guard’s court of the king’s palace and held captive. He doesn’t remain silent even there. After the fall of the city he is not carried off. He now tries to console the people. But after those left behind decide to flee to Egypt after the governor of the city, Gedalja is murdered, he and Baruch are forced to go with them. The prophet dies in Egypt. But his message continues to have an effect, especially because of the prediction of the “new federation”.

drink their blood until it is satisfied. Today the Almighty sacrifices his victims in the north, by the Euphrates.

**John 13. 34 - 35:** (Christ's words) "And now I give you a *new* commandment: *Love one another!* As I have loved you, so you must love one another. If you have love for one another, then everyone will know that you are my disciples."

**2. Moses (Exodus) 15. 2 - 3:** The Lord is my strong defender; he is the one who has saved me. He is my God, and I will praise him, my father's God and I will sing about his greatness. The Lord is a warrior; the Lord is his name.

**1. Thessalonians<sup>15</sup> 5. 23 - 24:** May the God who gives us peace make you holy in every way and keep your whole being - spirit, soul and body - free from every fault at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. He who calls you will do it, because he is faithful.

**Joel<sup>16</sup> 4. 8 - 10:** I, the Lord has spoken. Make this announcement among the nations: Prepare for war; call you warriors; gather all your soldiers and march! Hammer the points of your ploughs into swords and your pruning knives into spears. Even the weak must fight.

**Isaiah<sup>17</sup> 2. 3 - 4:** ... for the Lord's teachings comes from Jerusalem; from Zion he speaks to his people. He will settle disputes among great nations. They will hammer their swords into ploughs and their spears into pruning knives. Nations will never again go to war, never prepare for battle again.

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 20. 14:** You may, however, take for yourselves the women, the children, the livestock and everything else in the city. You may use everything that belongs to your enemies. The Lord has given it to you.

---

<sup>15</sup> **Letters to the Thessalonians:** The **first letter** to the community of Thessalonica is the oldest of Paul's letters that remained preserved. During his second missionary journey, Paul and Timothy founded the community of Thessalonica around the year **50 B.C.**, but had to leave the city after a short stay. He send Timothy back to Thessalonica from Athens in order to keep informed about that young community. He then met up with Timothy in Corinth where he wrote the first letter. The reasons for the second letter were the appearance of false doctrines in the community. The assertion that the second coming of Christ was already here, brought great confusion to the community. The letter warns the people of Thessalonica about this enthusiasm and instructed them about the events that had to *proceed* God's plan at the end. The importance of the letter is to be seen in the fact that in the face of the delayed second coming of Christ, it requests them not to loose faith and warns *about orgiastic expectations of the end times*

<sup>16</sup> **The Book of Joel:** The historical scripts titled "The Lord's words to Joel, son of Petuels" contains parts, which differentiate greatly from one another. The question whether the present texts come from one single author is answered in the affirmative by researchers. The opinions about the time it was written vary. Good reasons suggest a date around the **5<sup>th</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> century B.C.** What is of great importance is the pouring of the spirit of God over all the members of God's nation at the end of times. There are no personal details known about the prophet.

<sup>17</sup> **The Book of Jesaja:** With his proclamation in **740 - 701 B.C.** Jesaja of Jerusalem created the foundation for the book that bears his name. According to the prophetic words he handed down, one assumes that in the year King Usija died (739 B.C.) he was called upon to herald Jahweh's word during four important periods in the history of Judea. Little is known about the life of the prophet. He might have descended from more educated higher circles; he was apparently married to a prophetically gifted woman and probably had a number of children. Certain texts from the Book of Jesaja had an effect far into the future. The original New-Testament community adopted these texts and justifiably included them after Jesus's actions and life. The Book of Jesaja closes with a look at the new heaven and the new earth. Amongst the *discoveries at Qumran* was a completely preserved Jesaja manuscript from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Century B.C. This makes it about a thousand years older than most of the hitherto well known Hebrew manuscripts of the Old Testament.

**2. Moses (Exodus) 20. 15 and 17:** Do not steal. Do not desire another man's house; do not desire his wife, his slaves, his cattle, his donkeys or anything else that he owns.

\* \* \* \* \*

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 20. 13 and 16:** Then when the Lord your God lets you capture the city, *kill every man in it*. But when you capture cities in the land God is giving you, kill everyone.

**2. Moses (Exodus) 20. 13:** *Do not commit murder.*

**Jeremiah 48. 10:** Curse the man who does not do the Lords work with all his heart!  
*Curse the man who does not slash and kill!*

**Luke<sup>18</sup> 2. 14** (Words of angels): Glory to God in the highest heaven, and peace on earth for those with whom he is pleased.

Should one really believe the Holy Scriptures *unconditionally* and put the devil's proposed destruction into practice? One's CONSCIENCE - in as far as it is still *healthy* - tells us something else! Any attempts for peace are a thorn in the eyes of the negative power. Satan needs *willing* subjects, willing to murder one another by the thousands and this based on threadbare reasons, supported by negatively inspired sayings like "an eye for an eye". He inspired further imprecations and curses to intimidate and they were also interpreted as "GOD'S WORDS":

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 28. 15 - 69:** (Extracts) But if you disobey the Lord your God and do not faithfully keep all his commands and laws that I am giving you today, all these evil things will happen to you:

The Lord will *curse* your towns and your fields.

The Lord will *curse* your grain crops and the food you prepare from them.

The Lord will *curse* you by giving you only a few children, poor crops and few cattle and sheep.

The Lord will *curse* you when you return home and when you leave home.

---

<sup>18</sup> **The Gospel of Lucas:** The old-church traditions mention "Lucas, the beloved doctor" as the author of the Third Gospel and the gospel history, he was a Heathen-Christian and was in contact with Paul. Lucas used the Gospel of Mark and with Matthew, used a common collection of the words of Jesus; he looked back at the destruction of Jerusalem (70 A.D.) and did not regard the second coming of Christ as immediately imminent after that. The writing of the gospel and the history of the gospel probably took place between the year **80 - 90 B.C.** Whether it came into being in Asia Minor or in Greece cannot be determined with any certainty.

One owes Lucas many valuable deliverances, which cannot be found in the other gospels. The picture of Christ Lucas conveys and his call for social behaviour and from correct behaviourism within the community, are still relevant for the Christian concept of man even today.

If you do evil and reject the Lord, he will bring *disaster, confusion* and *trouble* in everything you do, until you are quickly and completely *destroyed*.

He will send *disease* after *disease* on you until there is not one of you left in the land you are about to occupy.

These disasters will be with you until you die. No rain will fall and your ground will become as hard as iron. Instead of rain, the Lord will send down *dust storms* and *sandstorms* until you are *destroyed*.

The Lord will give you enemies *victory over you* ...When you die, birds and wild animals will come and eat your bodies and there will be no one there to scare them off...

The Lord will make you *lose your mind*; he will strike you with *blindness* and *confusion*... When your enemies are besieging your towns, you will become so desperate for food that you will even eat *the fruit of your own bodies*, the children that the Lord your God has given you...

If you do not faithfully obey all of God's teachings that are written in this book and if you do not honour the wonderful and awesome name of the Lord your God, he will send on you and your descendants incurable *diseases* and horrible epidemics that can never be stopped, until you are *destroyed*... Just as the Lord took delight in making you prosper and making you increase in number, so will *he take delight in destroying you and in bringing ruin to you*.

What hatred these words express, supposedly inspired by a GOD of LOVE! - For a reader with a healthy common sense - this is an impertinence - to put it mildly. In opposition to this, we find these words in the Letter of Peter:

**1. Peter<sup>19</sup> 5. 8:** Be alert, be on your watch! *You enemy the devil, roams about like a roaring lion, looking for someone to devour. Be firm in your faith and resist him!* Because you know that all your fellow believers in the entire world are going through the same kind of suffering. But after you have suffered for a while, the God of all grace, who calls you to share his eternal glory in union with Christ, will himself

---

<sup>19</sup> **The letters of Peter:** The author of these letters is the apostle Peter. He talks to the elders of the community as "co-elder" and "witness to Christ's suffering". He writes from Babylon, which could only really mean Rome, using brother Silvanus (scribe and secretary). According to old-church tradition, the 1<sup>st</sup> Letter of Peter was written shortly before the death of the apostle in **64 or 67 A.D.** during the reign of Caesar Nero. The letter is directed at the "*chosen ones*, living in exile as strangers in Pontus, Galitia, Cappadocia, in the provinces in Asia and Bithynia, communities in the north and west of Asia Minor. Those receiving the letter are predominantly heathen-christians; they live "in exile", because as Christians, they are strangers in the world and homeless.

**The second letter of Peter** is directed at all who believe in Christ, to be more explicit, at the recipients of the 1<sup>st</sup> letter of Peter one can assume are also familiar with the letters of Paul. The 2<sup>nd</sup> letter of Peter endeavours to strengthen the readers faith and hope and to *warn them of false doctrines*. They derided the belief in the second coming of the Lord and deny his divine glory. Their lifestyle reflects their beliefs. This scripture emphatically defends the expectation of Christ's second coming.

perfect you and give you firmness, strength and a sure foundation. To him be power for ever! Amen.

\* \* \* \* \*

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 30. 7:** He will turn all these curses against your enemy, who hated you and oppressed you.

**Matthew 5. 43 - 44:** (Words of Christ) You have heard that it was said, “Love your friends, hate your enemies”. But now I tell you: *Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you.*

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 5. 16:** ...anyone who curses God must suffer the consequences and be *put to death*. Any Israelite and any foreigner living in Israel *shall be stoned to death* by the whole community.

<b>5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 5. 17:</b>	<i>You must not murder!</i>
<b>Matthew 19. 18:</b> Jesus answered:	<i>You must not kill!</i>
<b>Mark<sup>20</sup> 10. 19:</b> You know the commandments:	<i>You must not kill!</i>
<b>Luke 18. 19:</b>	<i>You must not kill!</i>
<b>Romans<sup>21</sup> 13. 9:</b>	<i>You must not kill!</i>
<b>Jacob 2. 11:</b>	<i>You must not kill!</i>

Many people - who call themselves realists - display in their religious way of thinking an astonishing *subservient* gullibility. An opportunity for the antagonist to become ever brasher, to finally even pretend *to be GOD himself*:

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 32. 39 - 43:** “I and I alone am God; no other god is real. I kill and I give life, I wound and I heal and no one can oppose what I do. As surely as I am the living God, I raise my hand and I vow that I will sharpen my flashing sword and see that justice be done. I will take revenge on y enemies and punish those who hate me. My arrows will drip with their blood and my sword will kill all who oppose me. I will spare no one who fights against me, even the wounded and prisoners will

---

<sup>20</sup> **The Gospel of Mark:** According to old-church traditions, Mark is credited with the oldest gospel written in Greek. We’re talking about John Mark, son of a Maria, the original community of Jerusalem assembled in her house; he was a cousin of Barnabas, a co-worker of Paul and later also of Peter. And also according to old-church tradition, he wrote the gospel in Rome. In regards to time it coincides with the destruction of Jerusalem and this places its creation at around **70 A.D.** and it was written for heathens as well as heathen-Christians.

<sup>21</sup> **Letters to the Romans:** Just when the Christian community in Rome came into being and who founded it is unknown. The letter to the Romans is the earliest testimony of its existence and importance. Paul wrote to the Roman community just before he made his trip to Jerusalem, where he wants to bring the donations of the heathen-Christian communities of Macedonia and Greece. He started this journey between **56 and 58 A.D.** We can assume that the letter was written during the three months in Greece prior to his departure, and this probably in Corinth, the centre of his mission in Greece. The letter to the Romans is an extensive explanation of what the “gospel of Jesus Christ” is all about. The letter to the Romans represents a summarisation of the proclamation and theology of the apostle. This is why one called it the “Testament of Paul”. Because of its volume, it was later placed at the beginning of the collection of Letters of Paul.



die. Nations must praise the Lord's people -, he punishes all who kill them. He takes revenge on his enemies and forgives the sins of his people."

**2. Thessalonians 2. 4:** He will oppose every so-called god or object of worship and he will put himself above them all. He will even go in and sit down in God's temple *and claim to be God.*

Our Earth suffers greatly from satanic effects. Who is therefore surprised that many people reject a "god" who summons people to kill, rob and pillage and who entices nations against nations in bloody wars, to eradicate them? - What kind of "god" is this, who takes *pleasure* in obliterating the "disobedient"? What kind of "god" is this, who ejaculates the worst sort of curses and imprecations in order to scare people so that they will obey his commands? -

- *The opinion that the Holy Scriptures are inspired by GOD, are one hundred percent correct and are the infallible authority in all questions of religion, represents an impertinence when it comes to people's willingness to believe.*

Commandments to kill never come from GOD! All of them are *inspired* commands from HIS antagonist! - even if a lot of people will have no part of this. During his mortal incarnation, JESUS CHRIST got to know the mentality here on Earth very intimately. He knew what people were capable of, when their logic in regards to questions of religion made way to *uncritical dependence*:

**John 16. 1 - 4:** ... you will be expelled from your synagogues and the time will come when anyone who kills you will think that by doing this he is serving God. *People will do these things to you because they have not known either the father or me.* But I have told you this, so when the time comes for them to do these things, you will remember what I told you.

Beginning with the crusades, to the inquisition with its witch trials, the complete annihilation of the *Catheters* and the present day "holy wars", we find CHRIST'S words corroborated in a most gruesome way. The initiator of these tragic events is Lucifer - his *willing* helpers are human beings.

How could this happen?

At the time when the bible came into being and also in the following centuries, there were people at work who did not have the ability, and were not willing, *to separate* the "wheat" from the "chaff". Lucifer was able to masterfully incorporate his own ideas, as alleged "GOD'S WORDS", into the bible. These "WORDS" were spread with gullible ease from pulpits. -

*But the seed of the TRUTH has always had a very, very hard time to germinate within the heart of man:*

**Matthew 13. 3 - 9:** "Once there was a man who went out to sow grain. As he scatters the seed in the field, some of it fell along the path and the birds came and picked it up. Some of it fell on rocky ground, where there was little soil. These seeds soon sprouted, because the soil wasn't deep. But when the sun came up, it burned the young plants; and because the roots had not gone deep enough, the plants soon dried up. Some of the seeds fell among thorn bushes, which grew up and choked the plants.

But some of the seeds fell on in good soil and the plants bore grain; some has one hundred grains, others sixty and others thirty.” And Jesus concluded: “Listen then, if you have ears!”

**Luke 8. 11 - 12:** “This is what the parable means: the seed is the word of God. The seed that fell along the path stands for *those who hear; but the devil comes and takes the message away from their hearts* in order to keep them from believing and being saved.

Wherever people offer the antagonist the opportunity, he has sowed his hatred, his “weeds”. The bible is full of examples, easily recognised by everyone, if one listens to CHRIST’S WORDS, which warn about *gullibility*:

<b>Matthew 11. 15:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!
<b>Matthew 13. 9:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!
<b>Matthew 13. 43:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!
<b>Mark 4. 9:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!
<b>Mark 4. 23:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!
<b>Luke 8. 8:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!
<b>LUKE 14. 35:</b>	Listen then, if you have ears!

One ought to learn to differentiate between where “wheat” grows and where “weeds” run riot. Differentiate what comes from GOD and what the devil sowed? A simple willingness to believe is *not enough!* *Blind faith* has cost many a person’s life and there is no end in sight. True FAITH needs a *healthy dose of logic* and that’s imperative! But many have problems with their logical ability to differentiate; it is exactly the same nowadays as it was in biblical times. CHRIST was aware of this problem and he formulated it with the following words:

**Matthew 13. 13 - 15:** The reasons I use parables in talking to them is that they look, but do not see, and they listen and do not hear or understand. So the prophecy of Isaiah applied to them: this people will listen and listen, but not understand; they will look and look but not see, because their minds are dull and they have stopped up their ears and closed their eyes. *Otherwise their eyes would see, their ears would hear, their minds would understand*, and they would turn to God and I would heal them.

### 8.3 The dead and the blind

In regards to the words “questioning the dead”, many immediately think about conversing with departed souls. But let’s have a look in the bible to see whether *all* decedents are meant by this or whether there are also “other” dead ones.

**Wisdom<sup>22</sup> 1. 11:** Therefore be aware of useless grumbling and deny your tongue defamatory remarks! Because your underhanded talk does not go unnoticed and *a mouth that lies, kills the soul.*

**Epheser<sup>23</sup> 2. 1:** You were *dead, due to your misconduct and sins.*

<sup>22</sup> **The Book of Wisdom:** This book bears this title in the lat. Bible; it is called “wisdom of Salomos” in the Greek bible. This book sprung from the diaspora in Egypt, probably Alexandria, the famous centre of Hellenic science. It is the latest book of the Old testament. The persecution of law abiding Jews by apostate Jews points to the time between **80 and 30 B. C.**; at that point in time the world power Rome had withdrawn their favours from the Jews. The author is proud of his Jewish religion and his people; but he also has a Hellenic education and is aware of the beautiful nature around him. He knows how to express himself in his beautiful Greek native tongue. By speaking as King Salomon, he becomes part of the series of wisdom teachers of Israel. But he doesn’t mention Salomon by name nor does he mention anybody else by name, this gives the biblical events he refers to a far reaching, comprehensive importance. Through his clear doctrine of immortality, the august view of divine action in harmony with almightiness, justice and mercy and through the message of wisdom emanating from God, this book represents the crowning conclusion of the wisdom literature of the Old Testament and leads to the threshold of the new Testament. In his letter to the Romans, Paul often alludes to the texts of this book.

**1.Timothy<sup>24</sup> 5. 6:** But a widow who gives herself to pleasure *has already died*, even though she lives.

**Proverbs<sup>25</sup> 2. 18 - 19:** (About a woman who talks seductively) ... if you go to her house, you are travelling the road to death. To go there is to approach *the word of the dead*. No one who visits her ever comes back. He never returns to the road of life.

---

<sup>22</sup> **The Book of Wisdom:** This book bears this title in the lat. Bible; it is called “wisdom of Salomos” in the Greek bible. This book sprung from the diaspora in Egypt, probably Alexandria, the famous centre of Hellenic science. It is the latest book of the Old testament. The persecution of law abiding Jews by apostate Jews points to the time between **80 and 30 B. C.**; at that point in time the world power Rome had withdrawn their favours from the Jews. The author is proud of his Jewish religion and his people; but he also has a Hellenic education and is aware of the beautiful nature around him. He knows how to express himself in his beautiful Greek native tongue. By speaking as King Salomon, he becomes part of the series of wisdom teachers of Israel. But he doesn’t mention Salomon by name nor does he mention anybody else by name, this gives the biblical events he refers to a far reaching, comprehensive importance. Through his clear doctrine of immortality, the august view of divine action in harmony with almightiness, justice and mercy and through the message of wisdom emanating from God, this book represents the crowning conclusion of the wisdom literature of the Old Testament and leads to the threshold of the new Testament. In his letter to the Romans, Paul often alludes to the texts of this book.

<sup>23</sup> **The Letter to the Ephesians:** This Letter to the Ephesians was probable a circular, because “Ephesus” isn’t mentioned in numerous manuscripts. The receivers are probable the Christians in Asia Minor or even a much larger area. Ephesus is the most likely place where this letter was written. The script is written in the form of a letter, but in regards to style and content, it represent a solemn sermon. Many researchers therefore assume that one of Paul’s pupils, who write in the name of the apostle, has written this script. There is no apparent reason recognisable for the creation of this script. The Letter to the Ephesians contains the most important theological statements in the New Testament about the Church.

<sup>24</sup> **The Letters to Timothy:** The 1. and 2. Letter to Timothy and the Letter to Titus are called the “pastoral letters”. They are not directed at communities, but at the herdsmen (lat: pastores), the leaders of the communities. They contain instructions from the apostle, who is about to die, of the order and management of the community. Any thoughts of an immediate second coming of Christ have been pushed in the background. The Church and the Christians have to get used to the idea of a longer stay in the mundane world. Timothy, who is often mentioned in the history of the apostles and in the letters from Paul, was the son of a heathen father and a Christian mother. He was a co-worker of Paul from about **50 A. D.** on. He is the commissary of the apostle, in charge of the Church at Ephesus. In the **2. Letter to Timothy**, Paul indicates his own role model as a Christian witness, one who puts his life on the line for the message. Paul’s references to his own situation are often presented as proof for the genuineness of the letter. Recent research tends to accept that from these personal memos, dependable, oral communications about the latter years of the apostle Paul, were selected. The letter has all the hallmarks of a testament.

<sup>25</sup> **The Book of Proverbs:** Proverbs are widely used by many peoples and especially in the literatures of the old orient occupy an important place. In the old Israel, numerous songs and sayings were attributed to King Salomon, famous for his wisdom. He is explicitly mentioned as the author of both major collections of proverbs. Due to the fact that written and orally communicated materials were collected and continuously added to the collection of his proverbs, it is impossible to separate the contributions of Salomon from the two major collections. The final composition of the book probably took place around **500 - 200 B.C.** The origin and the age of individual parts and especially the proverbs can vary enormously. The whole book tends to be educational and the first nine chapters of the teacher of wisdom are in the form of a father talking to his son. The actual proverbs, comprising most of the book, have their roots in folklore and offers everyday and common human experiences. The advantage and the physical application of the wisdom found in proverbs is very much underlined.

**Luke 15. 32:** (Parable of the lost son) ...but we have to celebrate and be happy, because your brother *was* dead, but now he is *alive*; he was *lost*, but now he has been *found*.

**Jacob 2. 17, 20, 26:** If faith has *no works* to show, it is also *dead*. - Will you realise, you unreasonable person, that faith without works is useless? - Because just like a body without a spirit is dead, faith without works is dead also.

It seems CHRIST made a definite distinction between “dead” and “dead”. One has to look at this important fact *most carefully*:

**Luke 9. 60:** Jesus answered: “Let the dead bury their own dead. You go and proclaim the Kingdom of God.”

**Matthew 8. 21 - 22:** Another man who was a disciple said, “Sir, first let me go back and bury my father”. “Follow me” Jesus answered, “*And let the dead bury their own dead.*”

What is undoubtedly expressed here is that a principal distinction has to be made between “dead” and “dead”. The “dead” mentioned are *spiritually dead* human souls, which have turned away from GOD and are now burying their own kind. Those who do not make the exact differentiation here will make misjudgements! - All souls created by GOD have their own individual *freedom to make their own decisions*: They can distance themselves from their CREATOR or serve Him and his creation. Lucifer and his devotees are an example; he turned away from GOD and became demonic:

**Peter 2. 4:** God did not spare the angels who sinned, but threw them into hell where they are kept chained in darkness, waiting for the Day of Judgment.

**Jude<sup>26</sup> 6:** Remember the angels who did not stay within the limits of their proper authority, but abandoned their own dwelling place: they are bound with eternal chains in the darkness below, where God will is keeping them for the great day on which they will be condemned.

**Wisdom 2. 23 - 24:** God created man to be immortal and he made him to be a likeness unto himself. But due to the envy of the devil, death entered the world and all who belong to him will experience it.

It is quite obvious that not the physically dead were meant here, but the *spiritually* dead. He who separates from GOD distances himself from the divine TRUTH. This is also substantiated by the LAW

---

<sup>26</sup> **The Letter of Judas:** The author introduces himself as “Judas, brother of Jacob”. He refers to Jacob, because Jacob is one of the respected personalities amongst the recipients of the letter. The Judas mentioned can only be the “brother of the Lord”, because he is mentioned next to other brothers of Jesus. The Letter to Judas is certainly written before the 2. letter of Peter, because he makes use of parts of it in chapter 2. He wants to warn of false doctrines, which endanger the faith and split the community. The false teachers are accused of ungodliness, excessive lifestyles, the denial of Christ’s sole dominion and the disregard of angel.

of CAUSE and EFFECT. This LAW applies in equal measure to the spiritual SPHERES as well as the physical existence on Earth and thereby has *universal* validity.

*The spiritually dead cannot convey any higher TRUTHS to man, because due to their apostasy from GOD they do not possess it. - GOD frowns upon questioning the spiritually dead. -*

The bible sometimes chooses the term “blind” instead of “dead”. Both words state the self same thing. When searching for the TRUTH, it is dangerous to turn to the *spiritually* “dead” and *spiritually* “blind“!

**Isaiah 43. 8:** God says, “Summon my people to court. They have eyes, but they are blind; they have ears, but they are deaf!”

**Isaiah 56. 10:** He says, “All the leaders who are suppose to warn my people are blind! They know nothing.”

**Isaiah: 59. 10:** ...and we grope around like blind people. We stumble at noon as if it were night, as if it were in the dark world of the dead.

**John<sup>27</sup> 2. 11:** But he who hates his brother is in darkness. He enters the darkness and does not know where he goes; because the darkness has made his eyes blind.

**Peter 1. 8 - 9:** (In regards to LOVE and brotherhood) These are the qualifications you need and if you have them in abundance, they will make you active and effective in your knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. But whoever does not have them is so short sighted that he cannot see and has forgotten that he has been purified from his past sins.

**Luke 6. 39 - 40:** And Jesus told them this parable: “One blind man cannot lead another one; if he does, both will fall into the ditch. No pupil is greater than his teacher; but every pupil, when he has *completed his training*, will be like his teacher.

---

<sup>27</sup> **The three letters of John:**

**The 1. Letter** is probably directed at a regionally limited circle of Christian communities and was probably written towards the end of the 1. Century. In regards to style and thought content, the 1. Letter of John is closely related to the gospel of John. The author regards himself as a member of a group of teachers who want to inculcate what has been heralded “from the beginning” in their fight against false doctrines. The manuscript reminds the followers to believe in Jesus, the Christ and son of God and in practising brotherly love. The 1. Letter of John is an important testimony in regards to the true faith in Jesus Christ as the son of God and it indicates enduring foundations of Christian life.

**The 2. Letter** conforms in its construction to ancient letters, which ordinarily fitted on a sheet of papyrus paper. The author introduces himself as “the old” or “the oldest” and thereby implies his authority. There is nothing concrete known about his personality. In regards to style and content, it closely resembles the 1. Letter of John. The idiosyncratic denotation of the sender connects it with the 3. Letter of John, we can assume that both of them were written by the same author. The letter gives an insight into Christian thought at around **100 A.D.** and shows how the Church defended itself against itinerant false doctrines.

**The 3. Letter**, like the second letter, is written by “the old” or “the oldest”. It is a personal letter to some unknown Gaius, who belongs to a circle of friends of the sender. Due to the fact that it was written by the same author, it must date from about the same time as the 2. Letter of John. The 3. Letter of John is valuable in regards to the knowledge it conveys about the condition within the communities of the time.

But if the bible warns about asking the “dead” and the “blind”, one should *absolutely* obey this! But one should be careful of not throwing away the baby with the bath water and consider all the decedents to be “spiritually dead” right across the board. The apostles and other eminent TEACHERS are also “dead” measured by earthly standards! Those who do not make a differentiation here and wilfully ignore this, end up biased and unjust in their assessment. - Doesn’t it say that we are supposed to behave *fairly*! People who have separated from GOD end up going backwards in their spiritual development. Both directions are an option. We always have a choice! - But how can one regain the LIGHT of divine TRUTH when one is blind and ignorant? The following bible extracts give some insight:

**Ephesians 5. 14:** ...for anything that is clearly revealed becomes light. That is why I said, “wake up sleeper *and arise from the dead* and Christ will shine on you.

**Sirach 34. 14 - 15:** But the spirit of those fearing God *will live*, because their hope is directed at the saviour.

**Psalms<sup>28</sup> 119. 114:** Your instructions are always just; give me understanding *and I shall live*.

**John 17. 2:** (Words of Christ) And eternal life means to know you, the only true God and to know Jesus Christ, whom you sent.

**Peter 4. 6:** This is why the good news was preached also to the dead, to those who had been judged in their physical existence as everyone is judged; it was preached to them so that in their spiritual existence they may live as God lives.

**Matthew 16. 28:** I assure you that there are *some here who will not die* until they have seen the Son of Man come as king.

**Mark 9. 1:** (Christ) And he went on to say, “I tell you that there are some here who will not die until they have seen the Kingdom of God come with power.”

JESUS CHRIST spoke these words nearly 2,000 years ago. Here too *spiritual death* is mentioned. Christ incarnated here on Earth, in order to defeat this spiritual death. To respect and to *abide* by these divine TRUTHS means life. According to the above mentioned citations, at least the apostles would still have to live here on Earth *even today*, if they had actually meant physical.

---

<sup>28</sup> **The Psalms:** Similarly to the Books of Moses, this collection of 150 individual songs, representing one of the most important books of the Holy Scriptures and of world literature, it is divided into five books. The Greek and the Latin version differ slightly in the way the psalms are numbered. The present day sequence and arrangement of the psalms in the Hebrew bible, exhibiting a certain similarity with the Books of Moses, is probably due to their application in the church services at the synagogues. From a thematic point of view, the psalms cover nearly all the questions and problems of the theology of the Old Testament. We can say with reasonable certainty that the psalter received its present day form at the time of the re-establishment of the community of Esra and Nehemia after the exile. One has to assume that individual psalms were written over a **number of centuries**, from the time of David to Esra. The psalter retains a high ranking as a prayer book of the old nation of the covenant and also for Christ and the young Church. The Church answered the revelation fulfilled with the coming of Christ with the psalms. The Church utilises the psalter, in its diverse form, in their services in preference to all other prayer texts.

**John 6. 63, 64:** (Christ) *What gives life is God's spirit*; man's power is of no use at all. The words I have spoken to you bring God's life-giving spirit. Yet some of you do not believe.

**John 8. 51:** (Christ) "I am telling you the truth; whoever obeys my teachings will never die."

**Matthew 22. 31 - 32:** Now as for the dead rising to life; haven't you ever read what God has told you? He said, "I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob. He is the god of the living and not the dead."

**Luke 20. 38 - 40:** *He is the God of the living, not of the dead*, for to him all are alive. Some of the teachers of the law spoke up. "A good answer teacher!" For they did not dare asking him any more questions.

#### 8. 4 False and genuine prophets

All the numerous false prophets and mediums also belong to the spiritually dead and spiritually blind. When reading some of the verses, one feels inexorable reminded of the present:

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel)<sup>29</sup> 13. 3, 6:** This is what the sovereign Lord says; "These foolish prophets are doomed! *They provide their own inspiration* and invent their own visions. Their visions are *false* and their predictions are *lies*. They claim that they are speaking my message, but I have *not* sent them. Yet they expect their words to become true!"

**Micah<sup>30</sup> 3. 11:** The city's rulers govern for bribes, the priests interpret the law for pay, the prophets give their revelations for money - and they all claim that the Lord is with them. "No harm will come to us" they say, "The Lord is with us."

---

<sup>29</sup> **The Book of Ezekiel:** Ezekiel, a descendent of a family of priests, was led into exile by Nebuchadnezzar in 597 B.C. along with King Joachim and many of his people. There, in Tel-Abib, at the side of a Euphrates canal, he was called upon by God to become a prophet. He was active amongst the exiles. He was a visionary, was affected by God's spirit, grabbed by his hand and tele-transported to Jerusalem or out into the opens plains and repeatedly engrossed in his mission of revelation by ending up in peculiar physical states. As he dated many of his words and therefore must have written them down, we end up with a time frame for his activities of **592 - 571 B.C.** The prophetic message of his book is wide ranging. Yahweh, Israel's God is not restricted to his land; he is *everywhere*, he is the Lord of all nations.

<sup>30</sup> **The Book of Micah:** In its present day form, the Book of Micah, with its seven chapters, is of a relatively diaphanous construction, as twice judgmental announcements are followed by announcements of healings. According to prevailing present day opinions, the form the book takes is the result a editorial office that doesn't mind embellishments and additions. But when it comes to determining the genuine Micah texts, opinions vary widely. As Micah talks against Samaria, he must have started his activity before the fall of Samaria in the year **722 B.C.** The prophet comes from Moreshet-Gat, to the South-West of Jerusalem and apparently belonged to the yeomen of the area. He concentrates on denouncing the upper class of Jerusalem and Judea for breaching the law and of possessiveness. He accuses priests and prophets of corruptibility. The deplorable circumstance provoke God's sense of justice. Even the temple is not immune from it. The criticism of the Kingdom of Jerusalem probable lead to the expectations of a new "David from Bethlehem", which finds fulfilment in Jesus.

**Jeremiah 5. 31:** Prophets speak nothing but lies; priests rule as the prophet's command and my people offer no objections.

**Jeremiah 29. 8 - 9:** "I, the Lord, the God of Israel, warn you not to let yourselves be deceived by the prophets *who live among you* or by any other who claim to predict the future. Do not pay any attention to their dreams. They are telling you lies in my name. I did *not* send them. I, the Lord have spoken."

**Isaiah 30. 9 - 10:** They are always rebelling against God, always lying, always refusing to listen to the Lord's teachings. They tell the prophets to keep quiet. They say, "Don't talk to us about *what's right*. Tell us what we *want* to hear. Let us keep our illusions."

**Zephaniah<sup>31</sup> 3. 4 - 5:** The prophets are irresponsible and treacherous; the priests defile what is sacred and twist the law of god to their own advantage. But the Lord is still in the city; he does what is right and never what is wrong.

If there were false, self-proclaimed prophets, there must also have been genuine, from GOD instated prophets - exactly the way it is today. Here are a few citations as examples of *authorised* prophets and their *genuine* announcements:

**Jeremiah 1. 4 - 5:** The Lord said to me, "*I chose you before I gave you life and before you were born I selected you to be a prophet to the nations.*"

The prophet comes from Moreshet-Gat, to the South-West of Jerusalem and apparently belonged to the yeomen of the area. He concentrates on denouncing the upper class of Jerusalem and Judea for breaching the law and of possessiveness. He accuses priests and prophets of corruptibility. The deplorable circumstance provoke God's sense of justice. Even the temple is not immune from it. The criticism of the Kingdom of Jerusalem probable lead to the expectations of a new "David from Bethlehem", which finds fulfilment in Jesus:

**4. Moses<sup>32</sup> (Numbers) 12. 6:** ...and the Lord said, "*now hear what I have to say, When there are prophets among you I reveal myself to them in visions and speak to them in dreams.*"

---

<sup>31</sup> **The Book of Zephaniah:** The preface mentions the epoch of King Josiah (641 - 609B.C.) as the tome of Zephaniah. The texts considered as genuine fit in with his early of regency. During the long regency of the *unfaithful* Manasseh (699 - 643 B.C.) religious and social decadence took hold in the southern realm, which in turn mobilised counter measures enabling to turn the young Josiah into a king willing to reform (from 627 - 622 B.C.) Zephaniah must have co-operated with him, in his role as prophet, at around **630 B.C.** Nothing more is known about Zephaniah. He is in accord with Amos and Josiah in his basic demand for justice and humility; accordingly he announces the ideal Israel of the future, the "holy remnant", a "humble and poor nation, seeking solace in the name of the Lord".

<sup>32</sup> **The 4<sup>th</sup> Book of Moses:** The fourth book of the Pentateuch bears the name Numeri (enumerations) in the Latin bible, because it begins with the enumerations, respectively, with the muster of the able-bodied Israelites. The historic account and the laws in the Book of Numbers are supposed to remind Israel of the fateful consequences their grumbling against God, their protesting against Moses and against the priestly cultural order, their creation of an idol and their lack of trust in regards to the God of the Covenant. They show that God expects loyalty from his people even in times of hardships.



**1. Samuel<sup>33</sup> 10. 10:** When Saul and his servant arrived in Gibeah, a group of prophets met him. Suddenly *the spirit of God took control of him* and he joined in their dancing and shouting.

**Daniel<sup>34</sup> 1. 17:** God gave the four young men knowledge and skill in literature and philosophy. In addition he gave Daniel *skill in interpreting visions and dreams*.

GOD calls upon HIS prophets and charges them with announcing the spiritual TRUTH on Earth. GOD has arranged special ways this eminent KNOWLEDGE can come down to Earth. These ways are controlled by LAWS.

**Sirach 42. 23:** Everything lives and continues forever, everything is ready to be used.

Contact between GOD'S spiritual realm and the earthly region is completely *natural*. But who is interested in that? - One cannot earn money with *genuine* contact and *genuine* INDOCTRINATIONS! The authoritative LAWS for positive contact - apart from private initiatives - are virtually unexplored. But this situation may and must not remain like that:

**Psalms 119. 68:** How good you are - how kind! *Teach me your commands*.

**Psalms 119. 8:** I will obey your laws; never abandon me! The laws of the Lord can be dependent on, *they make the ignorant wise*.

**Proverbs 3. 13 - 14:** Happy is the man who becomes WISE - who comes to have UNDERSTANDING. There is more profit in it than there is in silver; it is worth more to you than gold.

Let's summarise briefly:

Positive connections with the spiritual REALM are *initiated by GOD* and *lawfully controlled*. If these contacts are managed and fostered in a divine sense, they are HOLY and PURE. These are the ways of REVELATION and INDOCTRINATION, the way the bible teaches them and which have been called "wheat".

If these ways and opportunities are not applied in a divine sense - here also man's free will applies - we are dealing with *unclean* and *negative* actions, and we are warned about them. One can establish

---

<sup>33</sup> **The Books of Samuel:** This epoch, connected with the name of Samuel, represents a time of change. Samuel still acts like one of the Judges, but he also appears like a prophet. His substantial co-operation helps to create the kingdom in Israel. Under instructions from God, he anoints Saul as the first King of Israel. The authors who created the Books of Samuel had access to greater works, which they incorporated, seemingly with little changes.

<sup>34</sup> **The Book of Daniel:** The Book of Daniel begins with a report that explains how Daniel and three of his friends end up in Babylon, in connection with the exile of distinguished Jews, where they remain faithful to the religion of their fathers, despite their education within the heathen spirit of a world power. The present composition of the book took place at around the time of the Maccabees. But we have to assume that it took a long time to create this book, during that time, older traditions and their various intended messages, were edited and incorporated. What points in that direction is the fact that some parts of the book are written in Hebrew, others in Aramaic and others again in Greek. From a literary point of view, the Book of Daniel, in spite of its various literary styles and its individual presentations, represents a complete work within the apocalyptic. This describes a spiritual surge in the latter part of the Old Testament, and it deals with the revelations of the heavenly world and with the tapping into divine secrets in regards to the end times.

spiritual contact in this way, but this contact makes the “weed”, demons, grow, because we are dealing with contact with the realm of the “spiritually dead” here.

**1. Corinthians 15. 33:** Do not be fooled! “Bad companions ruin good character.”

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 10. 10:** You must distinguish between what belongs to God and what is for general use, between what is ritually clean and what is unclean.

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 44. 23:** The priest are to teach my people *the difference* between what is holy and what is not, and between what is ritually clean and what is not.

Therefore occultism has two sides: On the one hand a divine side, HOLY, PURE and POSITIVE and on the other hand a satanic side, which is unholy, unclean and negative. What happens if one *cannot* differentiate between the two and if one regards occultism as unilateral?

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 22. 26:** The priests break my law and have no respect for what is holy. They make no distinction between what is holy and what is not. They do not teach the difference between clean and unclean things, and they ignore the Sabbath. As a result the people of Israel do not respect me.

## 8.5 Occult phenomenon

Everything is subject to change and this also applies to languages. A few examples in regards to naming and describing occult phenomenon ought to clarify this:

**Samuel 9. 9:** At that time *a prophet was called a seer*, and so whenever someone wanted to ask God a question, he would say, “Let’s go to the seer.” (These days, psychic people are called “mediums”).

**2. Kings 17. 13:** The Lord has sent his messengers and prophets to warn Israel and Judea...

**Galatians<sup>35</sup> 3. 19:** What then was the purpose of the law” it was added in order to a=show what wrongdoing is, and it was meant to last until the coming of Abraham’s descendant, to whom the promise was made. *The law was handed down by angels, with a man acting as a go-between.*

---

<sup>35</sup> **The letter to the Galatians:** Paul entered the land of Galatia twice during his missionary journeys and he emphatically mentions the first stay. The founding of the communities in Galatia falls within the time of the emergence of independent missionary work after the separation from Barnabas, probably around the year 50 A.D. A number of years after, the Galatian communities are visited and influenced by false doctrines. Paul is in Ephesus at the time and writes his letter from there at **between 53 and 55 A.D.** The letter gives an insight into the dangers faced by the young community and similarly to the Letter to the Romans, reiterate what Paul understands the gospel of Jesus Christ to be; it especially concentrates on the relationship between justification and faith.

To the terminologies for sensitive people of *seers* and *prophets* we can add the terminology of *medium* these days. The bible records a whole series of *positive* and *negative* psychic abilities and occult phenomenon. Their deeper meaning remains hidden, if one refuses to recognise the common denominator of the old and the new terminologies. If one doesn't deal with these things *unprejudiced*, one will remain "blind" and "dumb". -

The following selection of *occult phenomenon* from the Old Testament (OT) and the New Testament (NT) may suffice as a brief outline.

### 1. Raps (Sound of knocking and the moving of tables) (OT)

**Hosea<sup>36</sup> 4. 11 - 12:** Wine, both old and new is robbing my people of their sense! They ask for revelations from a piece of wood! A stick tells them what they want to know!

### 2. Imperviousness to fire (OT)

**Daniel 3. 19 - 25:** The Nebuchadnezzar lost his temper, and his face turned red with anger at Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. So he ordered his men to heat the furnace seven times hotter than usual. And he commanded the strongest man in his army to tie the three men up and throw them into the blazing furnace.

So they tied them up, fully dressed - shirts, robes, caps and all - and threw them into the blazing furnace. Now because the king had given strict orders for the furnace to be made extremely hot, the flames burned up the guards who took the men to the furnace. Then Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, still tied up, fell into the heart of the fire. Suddenly Nebuchadnezzar leaped to his feet in amazement. He asked the officials, "Didn't we tie up three men and throw them into the blazing furnace?" They answered, "Yes, we did your majesty."

"Then why do I see four men walking around in the fire", he asked. "They are not tied up and they show no signs of being hurt - and the fourth one looks like a God."

### 3. The power over natural laws (OT)

**2. Kings 2. 19 - 22:** Some of the men from Jericho went to Elisha and said, "As you know sir, this is a nice city, but the water is bad and causes miscarriages." "Put some salt in" "Put some salt in a new bowl and bring it to me", he ordered. They brought it to him and he went to the spring, threw the salt in the water and said, "This is what

---

<sup>36</sup> **The Book of Hosea:** From its content we can glean the fact that Hosea, a member of the northern tribes, probably the tribe of Ephraim, began his activity in the northern realm of Israel at around **750 B.C.** and that he continued this to the end of the realm (722 B.C.) His epoch is marked by the political and economic prosperity under Jeroboam II. (about 782 - 747 B.C.)

Hosea is *the first prophet* who uses the word "love" when he talks about the relationship between God and man, something the scriptures of John emphatically adopt and expand upon.

the lord says: “I will make this water pure, and it will not cause any more deaths and miscarriages.” And that water has been pure ever since, just as Elisha said it would be.

#### 4. The power over natural laws (NT)

**Matthew 8. 23 - 27:** Jesus got into a boat and his disciples went with him. Suddenly a fierce storm hit the lake and the boat was in danger of sinking. But Jesus was asleep. The disciples went to him and woke him up. “Save us Lord”, they said, “We are about to die.” “Why are you so frightened?” Jesus answered, “What little faith you have!” The he got up and ordered the winds and the waves to stop, and there was a great calm. Everyone was amazed. “What kind of man is this?” they said, “Even the winds and waves obey him!”

#### 5. Transformations (NT)

**John 2. 5 - 9:** (The wedding in Kana)

Jesus’ mother then told the servants. “Do whatever he tells you.” The Jews have rules about ritual washing and for this purpose six stone water jars were there, each one large enough to hold between twenty and thirty gallons. Jesus said to the servants, “Fill these jars with water.” They filled them to the brim and then he told them, “Now draw some water out and bring it to the man in charge of the feast.” They took him the water which now had turned into wine and he tasted it. He did not know where this wine had come from (But of the course the servants, who had drawn out the water knew).

#### 6. The multiplication of bred (OT)

**2. Kings 4. 42 - 44:** Another time, a man came from Baal Shalisha, bringing Elisha twenty loafs of bread made from the first barley harvested that year, and some freshly cut heads of grain. Elisha told the servant to feed the group of prophets with this, but he answered, “Do you think this is enough for a hundred men?” Elisha replied, “Give it to them to eat, because the Lord says that they will eat and still have some left over.” So the servants set the food before them and as the Lord had said, they al ate and there was still some left over.

#### 7. The multiplication of bred (NT)

**John 6. 9 - 13:** “There is a boy here who has five loafs of barley bread and two fish. But they will certainly not be enough for all these people.” “Make the people sit down,” Jesus told them. (There was a lot of grass there) So all the people sat down; there were about five thousand men. Jesus took the bread, gave thanks to God and distributed it to the people who were sitting there. He did the same with the fish and they all had as much as they wanted. When they were all full, he said to his disciples, “Gather the pieces left over; let us not waste a bit.” So they gathered them all and

filled twelve baskets with the pieces left over from the five barley loafs which the people had eaten.

#### 8. Reading someone's thoughts and telepathy (NT)

**Luke 5. 21 - 22:** The teachers of the law and the Pharisees began to say to themselves, "Who is this man who speaks such blasphemy! God is the only one who can forgive sins!" Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them, "Why do you think such things?"

#### 9. Prophesying (OT)

**Sirach 46. 19 - 23:** When Samuel laid down to rest he called upon the Lord and his anointed ones: From whom did I accept a gift and if it were only sandals? But nobody had anything to say against him. He showed his wisdom before God and all people right to the end. *They even asked him after he had died* and he announced his fate to the king. His voice arose from the earth to prophecy in order to stop the people from sacrilege.

#### 10. Prophesying (NT)

**John 11. 14:** So Jesus told them plainly, "Lazarus is dead."

#### 11. Palm reading (OT)

**Ijob (Hiob)<sup>37</sup> 37. 7:** God sealed the hand of all people in order for the world to recognise his actions.

#### 12. Writing by a ghostly hand (OT)

**Daniel 5. 5 - 6, 23 - 28:** Suddenly a human hand appeared and began writing on the plaster wall of the palace, where the light of the lamps was shining most brightly. And the king saw the hand as it was writing. He turned pale and was so frightened that his knees began to shake.

(Daniel's interpretation) You acted against the Lord of heaven and brought in the cups and bowls from his temple. You, your noblemen, your wives and your concubines drank wine out of them and praised gods made of gold, silver, bronze, iron, wood and stone - gods that cannot see or hear and that do not know anything. But you did not honour the God who determines whether you live or die and who controls everything you do. That is why God has sent the hand to write these words.

---

<sup>37</sup> **The Book of Ijob (Hiob):** The Book of Hiob represents one of the major works of world literature and is named after its central figure, because the author is unknown. This book has found its present form in the time after the exile to Babylon. But in Israel, the theme of the book has been dealt with prior to that. It is certainly available at around **200 B.C.** Whether the author had used sources from outside of the bible remains controversial. This type of book belongs to the genre of wisdom literature.

The written signs read: *Mene mene tekel u-parsin*. These words mean: *Mene*: God has counted your dominion and he brings it to an end. *Tekel*: You were weighted on the scales and found to be too light. *U-parsin (peres)*: Your realm will be divided and given to the Medes and the Persians.

13. Automatic writing (NT) (The hand of the medium is led by an otherworldly entity)

**John 8. 6 - 8:** They said this to trap Jesus, so that they could accuse him. But he bent over and wrote on the ground with his finger. As they stood there asking him questions, he straightened up and said to them, “Whichever one of you has committed no sin may throw the first stone at her.” Then he bent over again and wrote on the ground.

14. Clairaudience (OT)

**Isaiah 40. 5 - 6:** Then the glory of the Lord will be revealed, and all mankind will see it. The Lord himself has promised this. A voice cries out, “Proclaim a message!” “What message shall I proclaim?”

15. Clairaudience (NT)

**Acts 22. 6 - 9:** As I was travelling and coming near Damascus, about midday a bright light from the sky flashed suddenly around me. I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, “Saul, Saul! Why do you persecute me?” Who are you Lord?” I asked. “I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you persecute,” he said to me. *The men with me saw the light, but did not hear the voice of the one who was speaking to me.*

16. Direct voice (OT) (audible to everybody present)

**5. Moses (Deuteronomy) 5. 22:** There are the commandments God gave to all of you when you were gathered at the mountain. When he spoke with a mighty voice from the fire and from the thick clouds, he gave these commandments and no others.

17. Direct voice (NT)

**Peter 1. 17 - 18:** We were there when he was given honour and glory by God the Father, when the voice came to him from the Supreme Glory, saying, “This is my own dear Son, with whom I am pleased.” *We ourselves heard this voice coming from heaven, when we were with him on the holy mountain.*

18. Inspiration (NT) (Texts inspired by entities from the spiritual realm)

**Luke 12. 11 - 12:** (Christ’s words) “When they bring you to be tried at the synagogues or before the governors or rulers, do not be worried about how you are going to defend yourself or what you will say. *For the Holy Spirit will teach you at that time what you should say.*”

19. To speak in foreign tongues (OT) (Speaking in a trance)

**Isaiah 28. 10 -11:** “He is trying to teach us letter by letter, line by line, lesson by lesson.” If you won’t listen to me, then God will use foreigners speaking some *strange sounding language* to teach you a lesson.

20. To speak in foreign tongues (NT) (Speaking in a trance)

**Acts 2. 1 - 13:** When the Pentecost came, all the believers were gathered together in one place. Suddenly there was a noise from the sky which sounded like a strong wind blowing, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. They saw what looked like tongues of fire which spread out and touched each person there.

*They were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to talk in other tongues, as the Spirit enabled them to speak. -*

There were Jews living in Jerusalem, religious men who had come from every country in the world. When they heard this noise, a large crowd gathered. They were all excited because each one of them heard the believers talking *in his own language*.

In amazement and wonder they exclaimed, “These people who are talking like that are Galileans! How is it then that all of us can hear them speaking in our own languages? We are from Parthia, Media, and Elam; from Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia; from Pontus and Asia, from Phrygia and Pamphylia, from Egypt and the regions of Libya near Cyrene. Some of us are from Rome, both Jews and Gentiles converted to Judaism, and some of us are from Crete and Arabia - yet all of us hear our own languages about the great things God has done!”

Amazed and confused, they kept asking each other, “What does this mean?” But others *made fun* of the believers saying, “These people are drunk!”<sup>38</sup>

21. Clairvoyance (OT)

**Ijob (Hiob) 4. 15 - 17:** A ghost floated past my face, the hairs on my body stood up. He stands, I can’t recognise his countenance, a mere figure in front of my eyes, I hear a voice whispering: Is a man just in the eyes of God, is a man pure in the eyes of the creator?

22. Levitation (NT) Annulment of gravity

**Matthew 14. 24 - 29:** ... and by this time the boat was far out in the lake, tossed about by the waves, because the wind was blowing against it. Between three and six in the morning Jesus came to the disciples, walking on water. When they saw him walking on the water, they were terrified. “It’s a ghost they said, and screamed with

---

<sup>38</sup> As one is well aware, this spiritual deportment is still fashion today. Conclusion: Nothing has changed in this respect.

fear.” Jesus spoke to them at once. “Courage” he said, “It is I. Don’t be afraid!” Then Peter spoke up. “Lord if it really you, order me to come out on the water to you.” “Come” answered Jesus. So Peter got out of the boat and started walking on the water to Jesus.<sup>39</sup>

## 23. Apparitions (OT)

**2. Maccabees<sup>40</sup> 3. 24:** But the spirit of the almighty God gave a great evidence of his presence, so that all that had presumed to obey him, falling down by the power of God, were struck with fainting and dread.

## 24. Apparitions (NT)

**Acts 2. 3:** Then they saw what looked like tongues of fire which spread out and touched each person there.

## 25. Visions (OT)

**Daniel 2. 19:** Then that same night the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision, and he praised the God of heaven.

## 26. Visions (NT)

**The revelations of John Chapter 1 - 22.**

## 27. Teleportation (OT) (Spontaneous relocation of people and objects over great distances)

**Ezekiel 11. 24 - 25:** In the vision *the spirit of God lifted me up* and brought me back to the exiles in Babylon. Then the vision faded, and I told the exiles everything that the Lord had shown me.

## 28. Teleportation (NT)

**Acts 8. 36 - 40:** As they travelled down the road, they came to a place where there was some water and the official said, “Here is some water, what keeps me from being

---

<sup>39</sup> See also Mark 6. 45 - 52 and John 6. 16 - 21.

<sup>40</sup> **The Books of the Maccabees:** The 1. Book of the Maccabees reports about the time of 175 - 134 B.C. and especially about the intentions of the Seleucian Antiochus Epiphanes, who, with the help of the Jewish party people, desecrated the temple and tried to force the Jewish nation to adopt a Greek lifestyle. Matthew rebels against this and calls for a holy war. The book was originally in Hebrew, but it is only preserved in its Greek translation. Its author is a Palestinian Jew, who created his work at about **100 B.** certainly before the conquest of Jerusalem by Pompeius (63 B.C.).

The 2. Book of the Maccabees is not, as one might expect, a continuation of the 1. Book. Originally in Greek, this book represents itself as an extract from a greater works by Jason of Zyrene. The author writes in an educational style and is very familiar with Greek personalities and institutions. The historical reference in regards to God is much more pronounced than in the 1. Book. The 2. Book would have been written after **160 B.C.**



baptised?” The official ordered the carriage to stop, and both Philip and the official went down to the water and Philip baptised him.

When they came out of the water, *the spirit of the Lord took Philip away*.

The official did not see him again, but continued on his way, full of joy. Philip found himself in Ashdod; he went on to Caesarea, and on the way he preached the Good News in every town.

## 29. Ascension (OT)

**1. Moses (Genesis)<sup>41</sup> 5. 24:** He spent his life in fellowship with God, and then he disappeared, because God took him away.

## 30. Ascension (NT)

**2. Corinthian 12. 1 - 2:** I have to boast, even though it doesn't do any good. I will now talk about visions and revelations given me by the Lord. I know a certain Christian man who fourteen years ago was snatched up *to the highest heaven*. (I do not know whether this actually happened or whether he had a vision - only God knows)

**Hebrew 11. 5:** It was faith that kept Enoch from dying. Instead he was taken up to God, and nobody could find him, because God had taken him up. The scriptures say that before Enoch was taken up, he had pleased God.

## 31. Ascension of Jesus Christ (NT)

**Luke 24. 50 - 51:** Then he led them out of the city as far as Bethany, where he raised his hands and blessed them. As he was blessing them, he departed from them and was taken up into heaven.

## 32. Materialisations (OT) (Apparitions of spirit entities)

**1. Samuel 28. 11, 13 - 15:** “Whom shall I call up?” the woman asked. “Samuel” he answered. “Don't be afraid!” the king said to her. “What do you see?” “I see a spirit coming up from the earth,” she answered, “It's an old man coming up,” she answered, “He is wearing a cloak.” Then Saul *knew* that it was Samuel, and he bowed to the

---

<sup>41</sup> **The 1. Book of Moses:** The first of the five Books of Moses is called Genesis (Origins) in their Greek and Latin translations, because it deals with the creation of the world, mankind and the nation of Israel. The book processes some of the *oldest historical traditions* of Israel and its neighbours, the history of civilization and the pre-history of Israel. The narratives about the history of civilisation should not be regarded as statements of a natural-scientific nature or as historical accounts, but as an religious statement in regards to the nature of the world and the relationship of man with God. The historical facts about the forefathers and the sons of Jacob are not historically verifiable, but the political, social, judicial, cultural and religious conditions described therein coincide to a large degree with today's research in Palestine and its environment at the time before Moses, that is to say, with the so-called **Middle and Late Bronze age**.

ground in respect. Samuel said to Saul, “Why have you disturbed me? Why did you make me come back?”

### 33. Materialisations (NT)

**Matthew 17. 1 - 3 and 5 - 8:** Six days later Jesus took with him Peter and his brothers James and John and led them up a high mountain where they were alone. As they looked on, a change came over Jesus: his face was shining like the sun and his clothes were dazzling white.

*(Suddenly Moses and Elijah appeared before their eyes and they spoke to Jesus.)* While he was talking, a shining cloud came over them, and a voice from the cloud said, “This is my own dear son, with whom I am pleased - listen to him!”

When the disciples heard the voice, they were so terrified that they threw themselves face downward on the ground. Jesus came to them and touched them. “Get up” he said. “Don’t be afraid!” So they looked up and saw no one there but Jesus.

### 34. Materialisations of angels (OT)

**Judges<sup>42</sup> 13. 20 - 21:** While the flames were going up from the altar, Manoah and his wife saw the Lord’s angel go up to heaven in the flames. Manoah realised then that the man had been the Lord’s angel, and he and his wife threw themselves face downward on the ground. They never saw the angel again.

### 35. Materialisations of angels (NT)

**Matthew 28. 2:** Suddenly there was a violent earthquake; an angel from the Lord came down from heaven, rolled the stone away and sat on it.

### 36. Future materialisations (NT)

**John 1. 51:** (Christ’s words) And he said to them, “I am telling you the truth; you will see heaven open and God’s angels going up and coming down on the son of man.”

### 37. Materialisations by Jesus Christ (NT)

**Acts 26. 12 - 16:** “It was for this purpose that I went to Damascus with authority and orders from the chief priests. I was on the road at *midday*, your majesty, and saw a

---

<sup>42</sup> **The Book of Judges:** This book derived its name from the *judges*, which fulfilled important leading functions after the Israelites resettled in their homeland and they rescued individual clans and tribal groups from distress caused by their enemies. The major leading functions were in regards to the administration of justice, therefore the name *judges*. According to the picture the Book of Judges paints for us, the time between Joshua and Samuel was a period when the Israel had to assert itself in the land of Canaan against external enemies. The people of Israel did not accomplish this on their own, just like they did not conquer the promised land by themselves, but with God’s help. The Book of Judges is an impressive attestation of God’s demands in regards to his people, but also an attestation of his loyalty and care.

light *much brighter than the sun*, coming from the sky and shining all around me, and the men travelling with me.

All of us fell to the ground and I heard a voice say to me in Hebrew, 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me? You are hurting yourself by hitting back, like an ox kicking against its owner's stick. 'Who are you Lord?' I asked. And the Lord said, "I am Jesus whom you persecute. But get up and stand on your feet. I have appeared to you to appoint you as my servant. You are to tell others what you have seen of me today and what I will show you in the future.

#### 38. Materialisation of demons (OT)

**Wisdom 17. 4:** Even the most secret of places they fled to could not alleviate their fears; they were surrounded by terrifying noises and *sinister spirits with glowering expressions appeared*.

#### 39. Materialisation of demons (NT)

**2. Corinthians 12. 7 - 8:** But to keep me from being puffed up with pride because of the wonderful things I saw, I was given a painful physical ailment, which acts as *Satan's messenger* to beat me and keep me from being proud. Three times I prayed to the lord about this and asked him to take it away.

#### 40. Materialisation of the devil (NT)

**Matthew 4. 1 - 3:** Then the spirit led Jesus into the desert to be tempted by the devil. After spending forty days and forty nights without food, Jesus was hungry. *Then the devil came to him* and said, "If you are God's son, order these stones to turn into bread."

#### 41. Possession (NT) (Occupation of the physical body by lower spirits)

**Matthew 8. 28:** When Jesus came to the territory of Gadara, he was met by two men who came out of the burial caves there. These men had demons in them and were so fierce that no one dared to travel on that road.

#### 42. Exorcism (NT) (Healing the possessed)

**Mark 1. 23 - 26:** Just then a man with an evil spirit came into the synagogue and screamed, "What do you want with us Jesus of Nazareth? Are you here to destroy us? I know who you are; you are God's holy messenger!" Jesus ordered the spirit, "Be quiet and come out of the man!" The evil spirit shook the man hard, gave a loud scream, and came out of him.

#### 43. Spiritual healing by angels (OT)

**Tobit<sup>43</sup> 12. 14, 15, 20:** God has sent me to heal you and your daughter-in-law. I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, who carry the prayer of the holy ones up high, to present them to the majesty of the holy God. But thank God now! I am returning to the one who sent me. But you are to write down in a book everything that has taken place.

#### 44. Spiritual healing by Jesus Christ (NT)

**Matthew 4. 24:** The news about him spread through the whole country of Syria, so that people brought to him all who were sick, suffering from all kinds of diseases and disorders, people with demons and epileptics and paralytics - and Jesus healed them all.

#### 45. Spiritual healing through the apostles (NT)

**Acts 5. 12, 16:** Many wonders and miracles were being performed among the people by the apostles. All the believers met together in Solomon's porch. And crowds of people came in from the towns of Jerusalem, bringing those who were sick or who had evil spirit in them; and they were all healed.

#### 46. Awakening the dead (OT)

**2. Kings 4. 32 - 35:** When Elisha arrived, he went alone into the room and saw the boy lying dead on the bed. He closed the door and prayed to the Lord. Then he lay down on the boy, placing his mouth, eyes and hands on. As he lay stretched out over the boy, the boy's body started to get warm. Elisha got up, walked around the room, and then went back and again stretched himself over the boy. The boy sneezed seven times and then opened his eyes.

#### 47. Awakening the dead (NT)

**John 11. 17, 39, 40, 43, and 44:** When Jesus arrived, he found that Lazarus had been buried four day before. "Take the stone away!" Jesus ordered. Martha, the dead man's sister answered, "There will be a bad smell, Lord. He has been buried four days!" Jesus said to her, "Didn't I tell you that you would see God's glory if you believed?" After he had said this, he called out in a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!" He came

---

<sup>43</sup> **The Book of Tobit:** This book informs us about a pious Israelite called Tobit, who lived in Assyria after the fall of the northern realm of Israel and who experienced God's help during a difficult test of faith. Tobit, who supported his fellow tribesmen, with all kinds of charities, from foreign lands as best as he could under extremely dangerous conditions, was beset by bad luck. When escaping from the clutches of the state authorities, he forfeited all his worldly goods and through an accident lost his eyesight. Instead of compassion and love, he only receives criticize and bitter criticism from his wife. In this dreadful situation, God sent his angel Raphael to help him. He accompanies Tobias, Tobit's son, on a dangerous journey to Medien and helps him make Sara, the only daughter of the wealthy Raguë, his wife, and also heals Tobit of his blindness. The theological significance of this book lies in its religious conviction. This book is also meaningful because of its *doctrine about guardian angels*. The Book of Tobit has been handed down to us in the Greek language and it was probably written in Palestine in the **2. Century B.C.** The Hebrew and Aramaic fragment found at Qumran have not yet been published.

out, his hands and feet wrapped in grace cloths, and with a cloth around his face. “Untie him”, Jesus told them, “and let him go.”

CHRIST was aware of the LAWS that make spiritual phenomenon possible. He always applied these LAWS in a divine sense and *emphatically warned against there misuse*. JESUS could not display all of his spiritual abilities. But he expressed an invitation to at least *emulate* him. Thus spiritual phenomenon is not restricted to a certain epoch.

**John 14. 12 - 15:** I am telling you the truth; whoever believes in me will do what I do - yes, he will do even greater things, because I am going to the Father. And I will do whatever you ask for in my name, so that the Father’s glory will be shown through the Son. If you ask me for anything in my name, I will do it. “If you love me, you will obey my commandments.”

Those who warn against all spiritual phenomenon and spiritual practices right across the board and consciously remains silent about all *positive* potentialities, acts *against* the wishes of JESUS and therefore *against* GOD.

**Matthew 12. 30:** (Christ’s words) “Anyone who is not for me, is really against me; anyone who does not help me gather is really scattering.”

Jesus felt a definite rejection from some of his contemporaries and drew his own consequences from that.

**Matthew 13. 57 - 58:** And so they rejected him. Jesus said to them, “A prophet is respected everywhere except his home town and by his own family.” Because they did not have faith, he did not perform many miracles there.

## 8.6 Knowledge that is lacking

In the little pamphlet we mentioned before, called “A letter for you”, it further states on page 43:

“The bible is perfect. One does not gild real gold and rubies are not painted over. Therefore there is nothing one could improve on the bible. You don’t need to light a lamp in order to see the sun. The sun doesn’t have to prove to anyone that it is the sun, it just is. The same applies to the bible. It bears God’s stamp of approval.”

Many Churchgoing people, which hang on every single word of the bible, have this kind of defined mind-set. Mr. W. T. expresses this in a letter as follows: “The bible gives us everything we need. I do not *need to know more* than I can find in the bible. That is enough.”

Is the stance, “I don’t need to know more”, taken by Mr. W. T. part of a *self-chosen restriction* of his thought processes, or is it the result of some biblical advice? What has the bible to say about the assertion: ‘*The bible gives us everything we need*’?

**Jeremiah 33. 3:** *Call to me* and I will answer you; I will tell you wonderful and marvellous things that you know *nothing* about.

**Sirach 42. 18 - 22:** He has searched out the deep, and the heart of men: and considered their crafty devices. For the Lord knows all knowledge, and has beheld the signs of the world, he declared the things that are past, and the things that are to come, and revealed the traces of hidden things. No thought escapes him, and no word can hide itself from him. He has beautified the glorious works of his wisdom: and he is from eternity to eternity, and to him nothing may be added, nor can he be diminished, and he has no need of any counsellor. O how desirable are all his works, and what we can know is but as a spark!

**John 20. 30:** In his disciple’s presence Jesus performed many other miracles which are *not* written down in this book.

**John 21. 24 - 25:** He is the disciple who spoke of these things, the one who also wrote them down; and we know that what he said was true. Now there are many other things that Jesus did. *If they were all written down one by one, I suppose that that the whole world could not hold the books that would be written.*

**1. John 3. 2:** My dear friends, we are now God’s children, but it is not yet clear what we shall become. But we know that when Christ appears, we shall be like him, because we shall see him as he really is.

**Romans 8. 18 - 19:** I consider that what we suffer at this present time connate be compared at all with the glory that is going to be revealed to us. All of creation waits with eager longing for god to *reveal his sons*.

**Philippians<sup>44</sup> 3. 15:** All of us who are spiritually mature should have this same attitude. But if some of you have a *different* attitude, God will make it *clear* to you.

**1. Corinthians 4. 5:** So you should not pass judgment on anyone before the right time comes. Final judgment must wait until the Lord comes; he will *bring to light the dark secrets* and expose the hidden purpose of people’s mind. And everyone will receive from God the praise he deserves.

---

<sup>44</sup> **The Letter to the Philippians:** Paul founded the community of Philippi (East Macedonia) as the first Christian community on European soil during his second missionary journey at about 50 A.D. He was particularly fond of this community. He only allowed himself to be supported by them, also financially. He wrote the Letter to the Philippians whilst in jail, probably in Ephesus at about **55 A.D.** The opinion that this letter was written later, during his Roman captivity, has been widely dismissed these days. The occasion for the letter was the wish of the Christians of Philippi to hear more about the fate of the apostle who was incarcerated at the time and to deliver a donation through Epaphroditus. The interference of false doctrines also induced Paul to write this script. The special merit of this letter lies in the fact that it gives an insight into the personal wishes and thoughts of the Christian Paul. The best known and most important text is the Song of Christ. Of theological significance is at the same time Paul’s expectations in regards to his fate after death and that of his community with Christ.

The view that there was nothing to improve on the bible is based on the assumption that the doctrines given at the time were “perfect”. If the bible was actually complete and perfect, nothing NEW would actually have to be announced. JESUS had the following to say about it:

**John 16. 4 - 15:** I did not tell you these things at the beginning, for I was with you. But now I am going to him who sent me, yet no one asks me where I am going. And now that I have told you, your hearts are full of sadness. But I am telling you the truth; it is better for you that I go away, because if I do not go, the Helper will not come to you. But if I do go away, I will send him to you. And when he comes, he will prove to the people of the world that they are wrong about sin and what is right and about God’s judgment. They are wrong about sin, because they do not believe in me; they are wrong about what is right, because I am going to the Father and you will not see me any more; and they are wrong about judgment, because the ruler of this world has already been judged.

*I have much more to tell you, but it would be too much for you to bear. When, however the spirit comes, who reveals the truth about God; he will lead you into all the truth. He will not speak on his own authority, but he will speak of what he hears and will tell you of things to come. He will give me glory, because he will take what I say and tell it to you. All that my Father has is mine; that is why I said that the spirit will take what I give him and tell it to you.*

**John 14. 16 - 17:** I will ask the Father and he will give you another Helper, who will stay with you forever. He is the spirit, who reveals the truth about God. The world cannot receive him, because it cannot see him or know him. But you know him, because he remains with you and is in you.

**John 14. 25 - 26:** I have told you this while I am still with you. The Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, *will teach you everything* and make you remember all that I have told you.

**John 15. 26:** The Helper will come - the spirit, who reveals the truth about God and who comes from the Father. I will send him to you from the Father, and he will speak about me.

All the assertions that the bible is perfect and that there is nothing to improve on it, are untenable and are clearly contradicting what can be read in the bible. It is all too easy to believe the things one *wants* to believe! One has resisted to accept something that goes against one’s own point of view, wishes and hopes, for centuries! JESUS had to make the same experience also:

**John 8. 45 - 47:** But I tell you the truth, and that is why you do not believe me. Which one of you can prove that I am guilty of sin? If you tell the truth, then why do you not believe me? He who comes from God listens to God’s words. You however are not from God, and that is why you will not listen.

We have the choice: Firstly: To continue to believe that the bible is perfect and that it gives us everything we need - or secondly: to believe what JESUS told us. - If one had the opportunity to ask the apostles for advice, they would surely repeat their old recommendations:

**Acts 5. 29:** Peter and the other apostles answered, "*We must obey God, not men.*"

One could not receive better and more unmistakable advice of such eternal validity. JESUS and the apostles have often said that there were *even higher* truths than the one's heralded in their days, but that they would *not yet have been understood* in their days. Those who find the bible suffices as their source of knowledge will remain stationary in their development.

Those that would like to see beyond the biblical knowledge base would like to know: Firstly: The things that had to remain unsaid in those days and secondly: What the announced SPIRIT of TRUTH has to say to us *today*. But how can one make oneself receptive to higher knowledge?

The apostles indicate a road one could travel on:

**Romans 12. 2:** Do *not* conform yourselves to the standards of this world, but let God *transform* you inwardly by a complete change of your mind. Then you will be able to *know* the will of God - what is good and is pleasing to him and is perfect.

**Ephesians 1. 17:** ...and ask the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the glorious Father, *to give you the spirit, who will make you wise and reveal God to you, so that you will know him.*

It make little sense to give divine NEW REVELATIONS from the spiritual world to your contemporaries, if they are only interested in taking them apart, distort them and drag them through the mud. Matthew was very succinct when he said:

**Matthew 7. 6:** Do not give what is holy to dogs - they will only *turn* and attack you. Do not throw your pearls in front of pigs - they will only trample them underfoot.

The Gospel of Matthew mentions the following *Golden Rule*:

**Matthew 7. 12 - 14:** Do for others what *you want them to do for you*; this is the meaning of the Law of Moses and of the teachings of the prophets. - *Go through the narrow gate!* - Because the gate to hell is wide and the road that leads to it is easy and there are *many* who travel it. But the gate to life is narrow and the way that leads to it is hard, and there are *few* people who find it.

Of the over 5.5 billion people who presently live on Earth, only about 200 million travel along a spiritual path. In his letters, Paul writes amongst other things:



**Colossians<sup>45</sup> 2. 3 - 4:** He is the key that opens all the hidden treasures of God's wisdom and knowledge. I tell you, then, do not let anyone deceive you with false arguments, no matter how good they seem to be.

**2. Corinthian 3. 4 - 6:** We say this because we have confidence in God through Christ. There is nothing in us that allows us to claim that we are capable of doing this work. The capacity we have comes from God; it is he who made us capable of serving the new covenant, *which consists not of a written law, but of the spirit. The written law brings death, but the spirit gives life.*

Paul tells us with unsurpassable clarity what will happen, if the word is placed *above* the SPIRIT of TRUTH. In this case, one is one of the "spiritually dead". The opinion that the bible is infallible and the absolute authority in all questions of one's lifestyle has been refuted by the Holy Scripture itself. One is easily satisfied with treacherous hopes.

JESUS never taught us at any time to *self-limit our thoughts* and to disregard any *later* NEW-REVELATIONS. In spite of that, the major Churches persist with their self-invented dogmas. Why? What do they fear? Probably an impending responsibility. But it will catch up with anyone who speaks *against* the heralded NEW-REVELATIONS.

Jeremiah makes the following statement about scribes and priests:

**Jeremiah 8. 8 -9, 10:** How can you say that you are wise and that you know my laws? Look, the laws *have been changed by dishonest scribes*. Your wise men are put to shame; they are confused and trapped. They have rejected my words; what wisdom do they have now? So I will give their fields to new owners and their wives to other men. Everyone, great and small, *tries to make money dishonestly*. Even priests and prophets cheat the people.

Just how important it is to deal with death and the afterlife during one's lifetime show the following words. They indicate clearly that once the "silver cord", the energetic connection between the physical and spiritual body, has been severed, one's earthly life *is at an end*. There doesn't seem to be a lot of sense in allowing oneself to be tied down by words:

**Kohelet (Preacher)<sup>46</sup> 12. 1, 6 - 7, 12:** Remember also your Creator in the *days of your youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw near, when you will say, "I have no pleasure in them;"*

---

<sup>45</sup> **The Letter to the Colossians:** Colossa was a town in the western part of Asia Minor (Phrygia), at the upper regions of the river Lycos. Not Paul, but Epaphras commissioned by Paul, did missionary work there and he gets an honourable mention in the letter. The community didn't personally know Paul. The theoretical distance to the older letters of Paul indicate that this letter was either written during the imprisonment of the apostle in Caesarea at **around 57 - 59 or in Rome after 59 - 60 A.D.** Many scholars are of the opinion that the letter was written by one of Paul's apprentices. The reason for the letter is a false doctrine that had entered the community, which advocated a strange devoutness in connection with a fateful belief and adoration of stars, but which allowed the Christian faith to keep its place. The letter was supposed to have brought the community back to the apostolic doctrine delivered by Epaphras. The letter gained importance in regards to Church faith due to its statements about Christ, which is summarised in the Song of Christ.

<sup>46</sup> **The Book of Kohelet:** This book was written at around the **Middle of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Century B.C.** The author who calls himself Kohelet is unknown. At the time, Palestine was part of the Ptolemaic Empire. It was the time before the Hellenic religious persecutions and before the national uprising of the Maccabees. The educated upper echelon in Judea was well off and open minded. One tried to amalgamate the traditions of Israel with the Greek

- *Before the silver cord is severed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher is broken at the spring, or the wheel broken at the cistern, and the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to God who gave it. - Furthermore my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.*

**1. Corinthians 15. 35 - 39, 40, 42, 44:** Someone will ask, “How can the dead be raised to life? What kind of body will they have?” You fool! When you plant a seed in the ground, does it not spring to life unless it dies? And what you plant is a bare seed, perhaps a grain of wheat or some other grain, not the full-bodied plant that will later grow up. God provides the seed with the body he wishes; he gives each seed its own proper body. And the flesh of living beings is not all the same kind of flesh, animals another, birds another, fish another. -

- And there are heavenly bodies and earthly bodies; the beauty that belongs to heavenly bodies is different from the beauty that belongs to earthly bodies. This is how it will be when the dead are raised to life. *When the body is buried, it is mortal; when raised, it will be immortal.* When buried, it is a physical body, when raised, it will be a spiritual body. There is, of course, a physical body, so there has to be a spiritual body.

## 8.7 GOD’S INHERITANCE

Mankind can grow in its ability to gain knowledge. It must not remain stationary on a biblical level of development. This would also not be according to GOD’S wishes, because creation is a *dynamic* and not a static process. Provisions have been made in order for a process of maturity to take place. GOD has given man all the necessary mental capabilities along the way. This is HIS INHERITANCE for mankind. Those who *want* to grow can *activate* these GIFTS and ABILITIES and apply them to reach their AIM. This INHERITANCE slumbers within everybody. The apostles were aware of these facts; apart from that they knew how one can utilise this INHERITANCE with *the understanding* of GOD and JESUS CHRIST.

**1. Corinthians 2. 10 - 16:** But it was to us that God made known his secrets by means of his Spirit. The Spirit searches everything, even the hidden depths of God’s purposes. It is only a person’s own spirit within him that knows all about him; in the same way, only God’s Spirit knows all about God. We have not received this world’s Spirit; instead we have received the Spirit sent by God, so that we may know all that God has given us. So then, we do not speak in words taught by human wisdom, but in words taught by the Spirit, as we explain spiritual truths to those who have the Spirit. Whoever does not have the Spirit cannot receive the gifts that come from God’s Spirit. Such a person does not understand them; they are nonsense to him, because

---

educational system and lifestyle that dominated the world. This book only marginally leans towards the poetic forms of the old doctrines. It already contains a number of characteristic of the arising style of sermon of travelling philosophers (Diatribes). The Book of Kohelet can be compared with the „philosophy of being“ of modern day thinkers.

their value can be judged only on a spiritual basis. Whoever has the Spirit, however, is able to judge the value of everything, but no one is able to judge him. As the scripture says, "Who knows the mind of the Lord? Who is able to give him advice?" We however have the mind of Christ.

**1. Peter 4. 10 - 11:** Each one, as a good manager of God's different gifts, must use for the good of others the special gift he has received from God. Whoever preaches must preach God's messages; whoever serves must serve with the strength that God gives him, so that in all things praise may be given to God through Jesus Christ, to whom belong glory and power forever and ever. Amen.

**Romans 12. 6 - 8:** So we are to use our different gifts in accordance with the grace that God has given us. If our gift is to speak God's message, we should do it according to the faith that we have, if it is to serve, we should serve; if it is to teach, we should teach; if it is to encourage others we should do so. Whoever shares with others should do so generously; whoever has authority should work hard; whoever shows kindness to others should do so cheerfully.

Next to the general mental capabilities, Paul also numbers the ATTRIBUTES necessary to be able to recognise and receive the SPIRIT of TRUTH:

**1. Corinthians 12. 4 - 11:** There are *different* kinds of spiritual gifts, but the same Spirit gives them. There are *different* ways of serving, but the same Lord is server. There are *different* abilities to perform service, but the same god gives ability to everyone for their particular service. The Spirit's presence is shown in some way in each person for the good of all.

- The Spirit gives one person a message full of *wisdom*,
- While to another person the same Spirit gives a message full of *knowledge*.
- One and the same Spirit gives *faith* to one person,
- While to another person he gives the *power to heal*.
- The Spirit gives one person the power *to work miracles*,
- To another the gift of speaking God's message,
- And to yet another, the ability *to tell the difference* between gifts that come from the Spirit and those that do not.
- To one person he gives the ability *to speak in strange tongues*,
- And to another he gives the ability *to explain* what is said.

But it is *one and the same* Spirit who does all this; as *he* wishes, he gives a different gift to each person.

GOD has imparted GIFTS on people, like for instance *to speak in a trance* (Speaking in tongues) or the ability *to tell spirits apart* or to heal people, who have been declared incurable by school medicine, through spiritual healing. The WILL of GOD can be recognised therein; otherwise the people concerned would not have needed to receive these abilities. - As it is the case with people, there are also the *most diverse characters* amongst spirit entities. The pallet ranges from demons to the

WORLD of ANGELS, across many intermediate levels. One's spiritual gifts must always be applied in a DIVINE SENSE in order to gain a POSITIVE connection to the world of spirits; they must be exercised and perfected in order to serve, for instance, people who suffer from mental anguish - the way Paul describes it:

- One should not warn about the *use* of psychic abilities, but about its *abuse, suppression* and *allowing it to atrophy!* - Once again the complete opposite of the run of the mill doctrines.

Those who think that they have to warn about any contact with the world of spirits *right across the board*, therefore *do not* act according to GOD'S wishes! These people allow their divine GIFT to atrophy and thereby reject their divine INHERITANCE. Most people do not appreciate any INDOCTRINATION. The opportunity, that the WORLD of ANGELS could announce itself to the person concerned, is lost because of this. The enfranchisement of these psychic GIFTS has also transferred the responsibility for their *divinely-ordained* use. This is clearly expressed in the bible. What argumentation is one going to use from now to concretely justify the rejection of any communication with the world of spirits? - It would be better to become *consciously* aware of the responsibilities that come with it and to exercise and to apply the respective PSYCHIC GIFTS in a positive way. If every human being was a *positive* medium, our world would surely look different! - But how can one gain this expanded knowledge CHRIST had promised? - How does one entice the SPIRIT of TRUTH to talk to us? We find the answer with Sirach:

**Sirach 32. 14:** *Those that seek God accept indoctrination; those that turn to Him will receive answers.*

But the dangers of a *dishonest* contact are also pointed out, because GOD'S LAW works *absolutely just*. Unfortunately many private circles work according to their "own laws", without HARMONY within their own ranks and without bothering about any hortatory advice. The bible indicates details with rational words:

**Sirach: 32. 14 - 23, 33, 1 -2, 36, 24, 37, 8:** (My own translation)

- He who researches the law will *discover* its value, but he who feigns, will be *caught* in it!
- He who fears the Lord, *knows* what is right, he will allow *reliable advice* to shine from darkness.
- The heinous *rejects reprimands*; he *twists* the law to suit his needs.
- The wise doesn't hide his insights, *the arrogant and the unruly reject indoctrinations*.
- Do not journey on a path littered with obstacles and your feet will not stub and make you fall.
- Whilst you travel, *never feel save from robbers* and be careful on your journeys!
- Whatever you do, *be always aware of yourself*; those that heed this do not disregard the commandment.
- He who fears the Lord will not meet with any mischief; if he falls prey to temptation, *he will regain his freedom*.
- He who *abhors* the law is not wise; he sways like a ship in a storm.
- The palate tests the delicacies offered, the clever heart *the delicacies of lies*.
- Be aware of advisors! Find out first *what their intentions are*.

**Jacob 1. 5 - 8:** But if someone is lacking wisdom, he ought to *ask* God for it; God will give it to him, because he likes to give and he doesn't reproach anybody. But whoever asks has to ask with *faith in their heart*, because he who doubts is like a wave in the ocean, driven this way and that way by the wind. Such a man doesn't imagine that he will receive something from the Lord. He is a man with two souls, *inconsistent* in all his decisions.

JESUS CHRIST describes it as follows:

**Matthew 7. 7 -8:** *Ask*, and you will receive; *seek* and you will find; *knock* and the door will open to you. For everyone who asks will receive, and anyone who seeks will find, and the door will open to him who knocks.

**Luke 11. 9 -13:** And so I say to you: Ask, and you will receive; seek, and you will find; knock, and the door will open to you. For everyone who asks will receive, and he who seeks will find, and the door will open to anyone who knocks. Would anyone of you who are fathers give your son a snake when he asks for a fish? Or would you give him a scorpion when he asks for an egg. As bad as you are, you know how to give good things to your children. How much more, then, will the Father in heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask him?

But there are certain prerequisites connected with the “knocking on doors” and the “asking”, which have to be strictly fulfilled, if everything is to run according to GOD’S WILL. JESUS CHRIST named these prerequisites:

**John 15. 7 - 8:** If you remain *in me* and my words remain *with you*, then you will ask for anything you wish and you shall have it. My Father's glory is shown by your bearing much fruit; and in this way you become my disciples.

**John 16. 23 - 24:** When that day comes, you will not ask me for anything. I am telling you the truth; the Father will give you whatever you ask of him in my name. Until now, you have not asked for anything in my name; ask and you will receive, so that your happiness will be complete.

**John 14. 13 - 14:** And I will do whatever you ask for in my name, so that the father's glory will be shown through the Son. If you ask me for anything in my name, I will do it.

One finds the following in regards to this in the First Letter of John:

**1. John 5. 13 - 15:** I am writing this to you so that you may know that you have eternal life - you have to believe in the son of God. We have courage in God's

presence, because we are sure that he hears us if we ask for anything that is according to his will.

In other words: If you knock on the door of the SPIRIT of WISDOM and ask for something, the subject matter of you wish must conform to the WILL of GOD, respectively with the WILL of CHRIST. Only then will one receive the answer to the question one has asked! Lip service will not do, because it is recognised as such immediately.

He who abides by this only half-heartedly or not at all, *automatically* resonate with lower spirit entities and with demons - with the “spiritually dead”.

Here lie the spiritual dangers; here lurks spiritual relegation and spiritual downfall.

EACH TO HIS OWN!

### 8.8 “Test the spirits...” - to learn to differentiate!

The SPIRIT of TRUTH emanates from GOD and it can - if the prerequisites are in place - reveal itself to the contemporary world via *suitable* mediums. GOD has put all the necessary LAWS in place and he has imparted us with the mental capacity to do so. The COMMANDMENT *to test what is placed in front of us* is extraordinarily important and this was also stipulated in the bible:

**1. Thessalonians 5. 19 - 22:** Do not restrain the Holy Spirit; do not despise inspired messages. Put all things to the test: Keep what is good and avoid every kind of evil.

**Ephesians 5. 10 - 11:** Try to *learn* what pleases the Lord. Have nothing to do with the worthless things that people do, things that belong to the darkness. Instead, *bring them out to the light!*

Uncovering the deeds of darkness, separating “wheat” from “weeds” is always an important point. This endeavour has lost nothing in its importance and is most topical these days. CHRIST and his apostles warned with the following words:

**Matthew 24. 11 - 12:** Then *many false prophets* will appear and fool many people. Such will be the spread of evil that many people’s love will grow cold.

**Matthew 24. 24:** For *false Messiahs* and *false prophets* will appear; they will perform great miracles and wonders in order to deceive even God’s chosen people, if possible.

**Matthew 7. 15 - 16:** be on your guard against *false prophets*; they come to you looking like sheep on the outside; but on the inside they are really like wolves. *You will know them by what they do.*

**2. Corinthians 11. 14 - 15:** Well, no wonder! Even Satan can disguise himself to look like an angel of light. So it is no great thing if *his servants disguise themselves to look like servants of righteousness*. In the end they will get exactly what their actions deserve.

**Matthew 10. 28:** Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul; rather be afraid of God, who can destroy both body and soul in hell.

**1. Timothy 4. 1 - 2:** The spirit says clearly that some people will abandon the faith in later times; *they will obey lying spirits and follow the teachings of demons. Such teachings are spread by deceitful liars, whose consciences are dead, as if burned with a hot iron.*

**John 3. 19 - 21:** ...the light has come into the world, but *people love the darkness rather than the light*, because their deeds are evil. Anyone who does evil things hates the light, because he does not want his evil deeds to show up. But whoever does what is true comes to the light in order that the light may show that what he did was in obedience to God.

**Ephesians 6. 10 - 12:** Finally build up your strength in union with the Lord and by means of his mighty power. Put on all the armour God gives you, so that you will be able to stand up against the devil's evil tricks. For we are not fighting against human beings, but against the wicked spiritual forces of the heavenly world, the rules, authorities and cosmic powers of this dark age.

The opportunities to speak to people through ways arranged by GOD have always been left open by the CREATOR. People have no influence over *who* is going to be active as a medium. The Old Testament describes making contact as follows:

**Joel 2. 28, 30:** Afterward I will pour out my spirit on everyone; your sons and daughters will proclaim my message; your old men will have dreams and your young men will see visions. *I will give warnings of that day in the sky and on earth...*

This fact is of such importance that it is repeated in the New Testament:

**Acts 2. 17 - 19:** This is what I will do in the last days, God says: I will pour out my Spirit on everyone. Your sons and daughters will proclaim my message; your young men *will see visions*, and your old men *will have dreams*. Yes even your servants, both men and women, I will pour out my Spirit in those days, and they will proclaim my message. *I will perform miracles in the sky above and wonders on the earth below.*

**Mark 16. 17 - 18:** (Words of Christ) Believers will be given the powers to perform miracles; *they will drive out demons* in my name; they will *speak in strange tongues*; if they pick up snakes *or drink any poison, they will not be harmed*; they will *place their hands* on sick people, and these will get better.

**John 7. 16 - 18:** (Words of Christ) Jesus answered, “What I teach you is not my own teaching, but it comes from God, who sent me. Whoever is willing to do what God wants *will know whether what I teach comes from God* or whether I speak on my own authority. A person who speaks on his own authority is trying to gain glory for himself. But he who wants glory for the one who sent him is honest, and there is nothing false in him.

**Matthew 7. 24, 26, 28 - 29:** (Christ’s words) So then, anyone who hears these words of mine and obeys them is like a wise man who build his house on rocks. But anyone who hears these words of mine and does not obey them is like a foolish man who built his house on sand. When Jesus finished saying these things, the crowd was amazed at the way he taught. He wasn’t like the teachers of the law; instead, he taught with authority.

Even JESUS CHRIST had difficulties in reducing the false and deeply-rooted opinions of many of his contemporaries and to replace them with the TRUTH. The advocates of traditions have never recoiled from doing anything in order to maintain their power, not then and not now:

**Matthew 26. 59:** The chief priests and the whole council tried to find some *false evidence* against Jesus to put him to death.

Especially when we’re dealing with religious and psycho-scientific questions, one ought to take the following citations from the bible into consideration. GOD gave us the freedom to decide. - We, as human beings, *always* have a choice!

**Mark 12. 37 - 40:** A large crowd was listening to Jesus Gladly. As he taught them, he said, “Watch out for the teachers of the law, who like to walk around in their long robes and be greeted in respect in the marketplace, who chose to reserve seats at the synagogue and the best places at feasts. *They take advantage of widows and rob them of their homes*, and then make a show of saying long prayers. Their punishment will be all the worst.”

**1. Timothy 6. 3 - 5, 10:** Whoever teaches a different doctrine and does not agree with the true words of our Lord Jesus Christ and with the teachings of our religion, is swollen with pride and knows nothing. He has an unhealthy desire to *argue* and *quarrel* about words, and this brings on jealousy, disputes, insults, evil suspicions and constant arguments from people whose minds *do not function* and who no longer have the truth. They think that religion is a way to become rich. For the love of money is *a source of all kinds of evils*. Some have been so eager to have it that they have wandered away from the faith and have broken their hearts with many sorrows.

**Romans 1. 19 - 22:** God punishes them, because what can be known about God is plain to them, for God himself made it plain. Ever since God created the world, his invisible qualities, both his eternal power and his divine nature, have been clearly seen; they are perceived in the things that God has made. So those people *have no*



*excuse at all.* They *know* God, but they do *not* give him the honour that belongs to him, nor do they thank him. Instead their thoughts have become complete nonsense, and their empty minds are filled with darkness. They say they are wise, but they are fools.

**Titus<sup>47</sup> 1. 15 - 16:** Everything is pure for those who are themselves pure; but nothing is pure to those who are defiled and unbelieving, for their mind and conscience have been defiled. They claim that they know God, *but their actions deny it.* They are hateful and disobedient, not fit to do anything good.

**Matthew 5. 20:** (Sermon on the Mount) I tell you then, that you will be able to enter the Kingdom of heaven only if you are more faithful than the teachers of the law and the Pharisees in doing what God requires.

**Luke 11. 52:** (Christ's words) How terrible for you teachers of the law! You have kept the key that opens the door to the house of knowledge; you yourselves will not go in, and you stop those who are trying to go in!

**Matthew 21. 43:** "And I tell you", added Jesus, "The kingdom of God will be taken away from you and given to a people who will produce the proper fruits."

## 8.9 There can only be one TRUTH!

During contact with the spiritual realm demonic entities can also announce themselves. This is why GOD gave some people the ability to be able to *differentiate* between the various spirit entities. The request to do so was directed at all of mankind:

**1. John 4. 1 - 3:** My dear friends, do not believe all who claim to have the Spirit, but *test them* to find out if the Spirit they have comes from God. For many false prophets have gone out everywhere. This is how you will be able to know whether it is God's Spirit; everyone who acknowledges that Jesus came as a human being has the Spirit that come from God. But anyone who denies this about Jesus does not have the Spirit from God.

This might have been a valid measuring stick in *the past*. But recent experiences teach us differently! Demons do *not* cringe at avowing to CHRIST, in order to force their sinister intentions across. Therefore once again: Careful of credulity! - JESUS gave the best of hints in regards to this with a parable:

---

<sup>47</sup> **The Letter to Titus:** Next to Timothy, Titus was one of the closed co-workers of the apostle Paul, the Letter to the Galatians and the 2. Letter to the Corinthians point this out. Paul transferred responsibility for the Church of Crete to him. According to old Church traditions, he was supposed to have acted as bishop of this island till the end of his life. The Letter to Timothy has official characteristics, the personal touch is missing.

**Luke 6. 43 - 46:** A healthy tree does not bear bad fruit, nor does a poor tree bear good fruit. *Every tree is known by the fruit it bears*; you do not pick figs from thorn bushes or gather grapes from bramble bushes. A good person brings good out of the treasure of good things in his heart; a bad person brings out bad out of the treasure of bad things. *For a mouth speaks what the heart is full of*. Why do you call me Lord, Lord, and yet do not know what I tell you?

These words have universal validity for everybody and also for the world of spirits. *Salomon* was wise in this respect, an adept and his insights are clothed in relevant words:

**Wisdom 1. 1 - 6:** Love righteousness, you that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in *simplicity* of heart seek him. For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and shows himself unto such as do not distrust him. *For forward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, reprove the unwise.*

For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin. For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in. For wisdom is a loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

The biblical advice *to test* the spirits to see whether they come from GOD cannot be repeated often enough. Credulity and naivety lead to disaster! The dangers to body and soul are immeasurably large. To apply the tests, yardsticks have to be applied that are as watertight as possible.

If one only consults the bible, one finds a conglomerate of “wheat” and “weeds” and they are *not appropriate* in regards to testing the spirits. One cannot arrive at a sensible result, if the basis is correct and false at the same time! There are many gaps and contradictions in the bible. A lot that actually *should be* in the bible was removed and a lot that should *not be* in it was added. The New Testament can also not claim absolute championship, because it is *incomplete*.

JESUS indicated this at that time:

**John 16. 12:** I have much more to tell you, but now it would be too much for you to bear.

JESUS could *not say everything, and this by a long shot*, that should have been included in the gospels. This fact alone pre-programs misunderstandings and misinterpretations. Another grave condition has to be taken into consideration: JESUS never left us *any* written accounts! All accounts stem from *much later* and were written down *from memory*. A further citation from the brochure “A letter for you” follows, on page 14 is says:

“The books and letters of the New Testament were written after the Lord’s earthly life and this in Greek, because this language was widely used at the time. They were all completed by about 100 A.D.”

Who can guarantee that the letters and books of the New Testament *are genuine and according to the divine TRUTH* and that after 100 years! they do not contain mistakes and misunderstandings? It would be akin to someone trying to write down from memory, conversations and events from the year 1894 and then to assert that these were *absolutely* authentic. - Remember: JESUS could *neither correct nor complement* these biblical records! The gospels do contain many references to “wheat”, but also a lot of references to “weeds”! Which theologian is *willing* or even *in a position* to separate the wheat from the chaff?

Over the centuries many mistakes, misinterpretations and errors have found their way in and this due to the relentless inspirations of the antagonist. The result of this illogical situation is reflected in the fragmentation of the faithful into various religions, confessions and sects. Therefore there are a variety of measuring sticks and every devotee naturally insists that only *his* measuring stick is the one to give you eternal bliss and he fights dogmatically - if necessary with weapon in hand, to defend his point of view. What a calamity!

But there can only be *one* TRUTH!

Where does mankind stand in its spiritual evolution these days? Apart from the technological and natural-sciences, what has actually changes since biblical times? On the one side there is this enormous hi-tech surplus, confronted by a completely underdeveloped ethics. Does this mean that we cannot deal with this hi-tech correctly? - And on the other side we have the presence of a practice of falsely interpreting the bible (sometimes quite deliberately), egotism and dogmatism in religious thought processes. Problems one had to deal with since biblical times:

**Romans 10. 1 - 4:** My brothers, how I wish with all my heart that my own people might be saved! How I pray to God for them! I can assure you that they are deeply devoted to God; but their devotion is not based on true knowledge. They have not known the way in which God puts people right with himself, and instead, they have tried to set up their own way; and so they did not submit themselves to God’s way of putting people right. For Christ has brought the law to an end. So that everyone who believes is put right with God.

NEW REVELATIONS should be *tested* with all the sincerity one can muster. NEW REVELATIONS can assist to right the cart that has fallen of its tracks. But one should be mindful of *any* prejudice, because it always leads to wrong conclusions.

A *critical openness* in regards to all corrections of the Holy Scriptures by the SPIRIT of TRUTH is a solid base for a justified examination on order to ascertain whether the received psychic transmissions could actually be genuine.

The author asks the readers of this script to apply *critical openness*.

Most of the time, Church circles categorically regard all NEW REVELATIONS as either deceptions or demonic activities. Strictly speaking, this means nothing more than an accusation that GOD and CHRIST are lying.

JESUS announced NEW REVELATIONS!

It is often publicised that there are *no* NEW REVELATIONS. Where do these know-alls get their knowledge from? Why are they stopping GOD from talking to us? In the old days, GOD was “allowed” to talk to people - but after the biblical times he’s not allowed to do so?

JESUS knew that there would be people who like to grandstand as judges, thereby patronising GOD. He also knew the consequences:

**Matthew 12. 31 - 32:** For this reason I tell you: People can be forgiven any sin and any evil thing they say; but whoever says evil things against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven. Anyone who says anything against the Son of Man can be forgiven; but *whoever says something against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven - now or ever.*

The former bearer of light Lucifer had raised himself above GOD and this brought about his decline into negativity and limitation. There are unfortunately people who raise themselves above GOD through their rash judgement. *They want to decide* just when GOD can say something to people. *They want to be asked first* But this can also not end up well. - The negative power welcomes these practices. Their mistakes are supposed to have their validity for always, because in an excellent fashion, they support the negative power’s destructive plans. Paul gives us the following clues:

**1. Corinthians 10. 20 -21:** ...and I do not want you to be partners with demons. You cannot drink from the Lord’s cup *and* also from the cup of demons; you cannot eat at the Lord’s Table *and* also eat at the table of demons.

As was said before: Everyone has their choice - but everybody also has to *make a choice!*

What is one to do? - “*Test everything and only retain the best!*”

The most important way of testing consists in finding out **honestly** whether one’s own thoughts are in harmony with the new INDOCTRINATIONS and REVELATIONS! To what degree is such a test even taken into consideration? Does one not prefer to stick with the old treasured habits and chase after old interpretations and one’s wishful thinking? The best of intentions are of no use, if testing and criticising oneself is not subject to the strictest of control. What happens if this is ignored? CHRIST gave the answer:

**Matthew 7. 20 - 23:** So then, *you will know the false prophets by what they do.* Not everybody who calls me Lord, Lord will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do what my Father in heaven wants them to do. When the judgment Day comes, many will say to me, Lord, Lord! In your name we spoke God’s message, by your name we drove out many demons and performed many miracles! Then I will say to them, I never knew you, *Get away from me you wicked people!*

Those inflicted by prejudice and, in regards to religion, act as obstinate know-alls have no chance to ascend to the higher SPIRITUAL SPHERES. CHRIST said:

**Mark 10. 15:** I assure you that *whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a child, will never enter it.*

At the beginning a child approaches new things *unbiased, open and without assertion of power*. It can still think positive! Apparently Paul experienced the DOCTRINE of how to be like a child first hand. It was his desire that other people may also gain this discernment:

**Philippians 1. 9 - 11:** I pray that your love will keep on growing more and more, together with true knowledge and perfect judgment, so that you will be able to choose what is best. Then you will be free from all impurity and blame on the day of Christ. Your lives will be filled with truly good qualities which only Jesus Christ can produce, for the glory and praise of God.

May these words find willing listeners amongst today's people and be fulfilled. -

## 8.10 Prejudices

When dealing with other people, many people are too quick in forming a premature opinion, which later on turn all too often into condemnation. This terrible habit applies especially when it comes to the fields of parapsychology. These days there are two rivalling groups: One group stolidly sticks to the letter and anything that goes beyond the bible, is rejected outright. The others also adhere to the bible, but they differ quite succinctly from the first group, because they only reject *the misuse* of psychic abilities. Apart from that, this latter group shows a willingness to familiarise themselves with the CORRECTIONS and SUPPLEMENTS announced *in the name of JESUS CHRIST* and *to open up* in regards to higher divine TRUTHS. - Unfortunately one has to observe that the exponents of both groups publicly and unqualified revile one another and thereby causing a lot of damage to the cause:

**Romans 2. 1 - 2:** Do you, my friend, pass judgment on others? You have no *excuse* at all, whoever you are. For when *you judge others* and then do the same things as they do, you condemn yourself.

**Matthew 7. 1 - 3:** (sermon on the Mount) *Do not judge others, so that God will not judge you!* For God will judge you in the same way you judge others, and he will apply the same rules you apply to others. Why, then do you look at the speck in your brother's eye and pay no attention to the log in your own eye?

**Luke 6. 37:** (Christ's words) Do not judge others and God will not judge you; do not condemn others, and God will not...

**Romans 14. 13 - 14:** So then, let us stop judging one another. Instead you should decide never to do anything that would make you brother stumble and fall into sin. My union with the Lord Jesus makes me certain that no food is of itself ritually unclean; but if a person thinks that some food is unclean, then it becomes *unclean for him*.

**Matthew 5. 23 - 26:** (Sermon on the mount) So if you are about to offer your gift to God at the altar and there you remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar, go at once *and make peace with your brother*, and then come back and offer your gift to God. If someone brings a lawsuit against you and takes you to court, settle the dispute with him while there is time, before you get to court. Once you are there, he will turn you over to the judge, who will hand you over to the police and you will be put in jail. *There you will stay, I tell you, until you pay the last penny of your fine.*

When dealing with occult subject matter, with its positive and negative aspects, one should always try to think with *prudence*. The following words from the bible can help you do so:

**Jacob 3. 13 - 18:** Who amongst you is wise and understanding? He has to show the acts of a righteous life with wise humbleness. But if your heart is full of bitter jealousy and ambition, do not boast and *falsify the truth!* This is not the wisdom that comes from above, but a mundane, selfish and satanic wisdom.

*Where jealousy and ambition reign, only chaos and evil deeds of any kind abound.*

But wisdom from above is not only holy, therefore peaceful, friendly, obedient, full of mercy and rich in good fruits, it is also impartial and does not feign. Where peace reigns, God will make the seed of justice germinate for those who instigate peace. (My translation)

**2. Timothy 2. 14 - 15:** *Remind you people of this*, and give them a solemn warning in God's presence not to fight over words. It does no good, but only ruins the people who listen. Do your best to win full approval in God's sight, as a worker who is not ashamed of his work, *one who correctly teaches the message of God's truth.*

**Galatians 5. 25 - 26:** The Spirit has given us life; he must also control our lives. *We must not be proud or irritate one another or be jealous of one another.*

**1. Corinthians 1. 10:** By the authority of our Lord Jesus Christ I appeal to all of you, my brothers, to agree in what you say, so that there will be *no divisions amongst you*. Be completely united, with only one thought and one purpose.

**Psalms 119. 1 - 3:** Happy are those whose lives are faultless, who live according to the law of the Lord. Happy are those who follow his command, who obey him *with all their heart.*

**John 17. 20 - 21:** (Christ's words) I pray not only for them, but also for those who believe in me because of their message. I pray that they may all be one. Father! May they be in us, just as you are in me and I am in you. May they be the one, so that the world will believe that you sent me.

**Ephesians 4. 2 - 6:** Be always *humble, gentle* and *patient*. Show your love by being tolerant with one another. Do your best to preserve the unity which the Spirit gives by means of the peace that binds you together. There is one body and one Spirit, just as there is one hope to which the lord has called you. There is one God, one faith and one baptism; there is one God and Father of all mankind, who is Lord of all, works through all, and is in all.

**1. Corinthians 12. 14 - 27:** For the body itself is not made up of only one part, but of many parts. If the foot were to say, “Because I am not a hand, I don’t belong to the body,” that would not keep it from being a part of the body. And If the ear were to say, “Because I am not an eye, I don’t belong to the body,” that would not keep it from being a part of the body. If the whole body were just an eye, how could it hear? And if it were only an ear, how could it smell?

As it is however, God put every different part on the body just as he wanted it to be. There would not be a body, if it were all only one part! As it is, there are many parts, but *only* one body.

So then, the eye cannot say to the hand, “I don’t need you!” Nor can the head say to the feet, “Well, I don’t need you!” On the contrary, *we cannot do without the parts of the body that seem to be weaker*, and those parts that we think are not worth very much are the ones we treat with greater care; while the parts of the body which do not look very nice are treated with special modesty, which the more beautiful parts do not need.

God himself has put the body together in such a way as to give greater honour to those parts that need it. And so there is no division in the body, but all its different parts have the same concern for one another. If *one* part of the body suffers, *all* the other parts suffer with it; if one part is praised; *all* the other parts share its happiness.

*All of you are Christ’s body, and each one is a part of it.*

There is nothing to add to this parable. All consciousness is connected with each other. The parable attempts to describe the phenomenon of “morph-genetic fields”, as the natural scientist Professor Dr. Rupert Sheldrake describes it.

### 8.11 The freedom of the spirit

**John 4. 23:** (Christ’s words) God is Spirit, and only by the power of his Spirit can people worship him as he really is.

**2. Corinthians 3. 17:** Now, “the Lord” in his passage is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is present, *there is freedom*.

**2. Timothy 2. 9:** ...but the word of God is *not* in chains.

This distinctly states that the SPIRIT of GOD is *unattached, free and not bound to anything*. Therefore GOD is also not fettered to the words of the bible! Those who strictly adhere to the words of the bible and reject all other religious directions as pagan, would like to confine the GOD'S SPIRIT in a straightjacket. Human beings have the freedom of choice. - Paul expresses this like this:

**1. Corinthians 6. 12:** Someone will say, "I am allowed to do anything." Yes, but not everything is good for you. I could say that I am allowed to do anything, but I am not going to let anything make me its slave.

**1. Corinthians 10. 23 - 24:** "We are allowed to do anything," so they say. That is true, but not everything is good. "We are allowed to do anything," but not everything is helpful. No one should be looking out for his own interest, but for the interests of others.

To chain the SPIRIT of GOD has never been possible, neither in the past, nor in the present. - It is impossible! But it is tried over again in spite of this.

**Amos<sup>48</sup> 3. 7:** The Sovereign Lord never does anything without revealing his plan to his servants, the prophets.

Due to the fact that GOD'S SPIRIT is absolutely free, GOD can reveal his advice at *any time* and *anywhere*. But are people willing to accept it? If we're talking about NEW REVELATIONS, then it is only those from a medium that is regarded as "worthy" by certain circles. But if it turns out later on that "unworthy" people are also called upon by GOD, for instance simple herder's children, excitement and rejection are great. Whom GOD selects as a medium *cannot* be influenced by human beings. But in spite of this, one continues to try to apply influence. These negative experiences were also made in the past:

**Acts 10. 44 - 48:** While Peter was still speaking, the Holy Spirit came down on all those who were listening to his message. The Jewish people who had come from Joppa with Peter were amazed that God had poured out this gift of the Holy Spirit on the gentiles also. For they heard them speaking in strange tongues and praising God's greatness. Peter spoke up: "These people have received the Holy Spirit, just as we also did. Can anyone, then stop them from being baptised with water?" So he ordered them to be baptised in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked them to stay with them for a few days.

---

<sup>48</sup> **The Book of Amos:** Amos was a stock farmer and cultivator of mulberry figs from Tekoa, south of Bethlehem. Towards the end of the very successful political and economic reign of King Jeroboam II, through divine vocation, he was sent as a prophet, to the Northern Kingdom, where, for a short time, he was active at the Kingdom's sanctuary at Bet-El, until his expulsion.

The main accusation by this oldest of scripture prophet was directed at the degrading administrative, judicial and economic conditions within the state suffered by God's people. Because the upper echelon treated people of lower social standing and in insecure social positions, as mere objects in their drive for acquisitions, power and pleasures, thereby offending God's sense of judgment, he had to announce God's sentence of death for the Kingdom of Israel. Amos announced a *Day of the Lord*, which would bring darkness and not light. At the most a *few* will be saved



As mentioned: It is no one's place to make the decision of *whom* may be GOD'S prophet and who may not. The right to make that decision lies *alone* with GOD!

**Romans 10. 15:** And how can the message be proclaimed, if the messengers are not send out?

GOD, in his wise foresightedness, has regulated everything. It is in people's own interest that they do not trespass *against* these LAWS. With the Church of the time in mind, Paul expressed it with the following words:

**1. Corinthians 12. 28 - 31 and 13. 1 - 2:** In the Church God has put all in place; in the first place *apostles*, in the second place *prophets*, and in the third place *teachers*; then those who perform *miracles* are followed by those who are given the *power to heal*. Or to help others or to direct them or to speak in *strange tongues*.

They are not all apostles or prophets or teachers. Not everyone has the power to work miracles or to heal diseases or speak in strange tongues or to explain what is said. Ste your hearts then on the more important gifts!

Best of all is the following way. I may be able to speak the language of men and even of angels, but if I have no love, my speech is no more than a noisy gong or a clanging bell. I may have the gift of inspired preaching; I may have all knowledge and understand all secrets; I may have all the faith needed to move mountains - *but if I have no love, I have nothing*.

The attempt to "hem in" the SPIRIT of GOD in old scriptures and to chain it with illogical dogmas does not bode well for the people on Earth. The bloody history of Christendom and other great religions bears lucid witness to this. It would have been better to *acknowledge* the SPIRIT of GOD instead of curtailing IT. If people *voluntarily* pave the way, the CREATOR, with the help off HIS spiritual HELPERS, can speak to people via appropriate, earthly mediums. Up-to-date NEW REVELATIONS worldwide are then possible. Paul was aware of this:

**Romans 8. 25 - 30:** But if we hope for what we do not see, we wait for it with patience. In the same way the Sprit also come to help us, weak as we are. For we do not know who we ought to pray; the Spirit himself pleads with God for us in groans that words cannot express. And God, who sees into our hearts, knows what the thought of the spirit is; because the Spirit pleads with God on behalf of its people and *in accordance with his will*.

We know that in all things, God works for good for those who love him, those whom he has called according to his purpose. Those whom God has already chosen, he also set apart to become like his Son, so that the Son would be the first among many brothers.

*And so those whom God set apart, he called; and those he called, he put right with himself, and he shared his glory with them.*

**Hebrew 2. 4:** At the same time, God added his witness to theirs by performing all kinds of miracles and wonders and by distributing the *gifts of the Holy Spirit* according to *his* will.

In regards to future times, CHRIST had to say the following about the superior importance of *genuine* mediums - prophets called upon by GOD:

**John 13. 19 - 20:** I tell you this now before it happens, so that when it does happen, you will believe that 'I am who I am'. I am telling you the truth; whoever receives anyone *I send* receives me also; and whoever receives me receives him who sent me.

**Matthew 10. 41:** Whoever welcomes God's messenger because he is God's messenger, will share in his reward.

The letters of the New Testament draw our attention to the importance of all *genuine* REVELATIONS:

**2. Peter 1. 20 - 21:** Above all else, however, remember that no one can explain by himself a prophecy in the scriptures. For no prophetic message ever came just from the will of man, but men were under control of the Holy Spirit as they spoke the message that came from God.

**2. Timothy 3. 16 - 17:** All scripture is *inspired* by God and is useful for teaching the truth, rebuking error, correcting faults, and giving instruction for right living, so that the person who serves God may be fully qualified and equipped to do every kind of good deed.

What is expressed here is that every *scripture inspired* by GOD, that is to say, every MESSAGE transmitted through the SPIRIT of TRUTH has full validity. Alas, not just the notations of the bible!

The question is:

Is man ready to accept the *additional* indoctrinations promised by CHRIST?

## 8.12 CHRIST'S promise

Even if repetitions from the already established brochures might pop up, "Christ's promise" is once more emphasised in an extra chapter. What is typical is that the simplest of believers, right up to the highest Church dignitaries, think in a manner as if every human being deals directly with GOD or personally with CHRIST. This is for instance reflected in expressions like:

- GOD sees everything.
- GOD heard and granted prayers - or maybe not.

- GOD deals with all human problems in detail.
- GOD is in charge and *responsible* for the sorrows and hardships of *every individual* person.

This is also applied in regards to CHRIST, it all depends of *whom* of the two the believers select as their correspondent. Do these opinions really coincide with the reality of divine devotion? This thought direction must have a cause, a source. - It is the bible, to be specific, certain passages in the bible, for instance the following from the Old Testament, representing many others:

**3. Moses 11. 44 :** I am the Lord, your God.

**1. Moses 17. 1 :** I am God, the almighty.

**3. Moses 26. 12 :** I walk among you; I am your God.

**Joshua<sup>49</sup> 1. 5 :** I will always be with you; I will never abandon you.

**Josiah 51. 12 :** It is me who consoles you.

**Josiah 66. 2 :** I look upon the poor and the contrite.

**Ezekiel 43. 27 :** Then I will be pleased with all of you. I, the Sovereign Lord have spoken.

**Jeremiah 31. 34:** I will forgive them their sins and I will no longer remember their wrongs.

**Jeremiah 32. 44:** I will restore the people to their land. I, the Lord have spoken.

Or CHRIST'S words from the New Testament:

**Matthew 11. 28 :** Come to me, all of you who are tired from carrying heavy loads, and I will give you rest.

**Matthew 28. 18 :** I have been given all authority in heaven and on earth.

**Matthew 28. 20 :** And I will be with you always, to the end of the age.

**John 10. 11 :** I am the good shepherd.

**Matthew 18. 20 :** For where two or three come together in my name, I'm there with them.

This gives the impression that GOD and CHRIST were the *only* "players" in the heavens of the spiritual realm. The bible certainly mentions angels, saints and the blessed, but always only on the fringes. The assumption that GOD and CHRIST are *solely* responsible and active on our behalf is based on a mental short circuit. The valid passages in the bible that could *shed some light* on this are unfortunately not acknowledged (or consciously kept quite) and therefore do not enter the general thought process. A promise made by CHRIST makes this clear. This promise secures ASSISTANCE for us during the time CHRIST is not physically here on Earth anymore. The *other ASSISTANCE* does not directly relate to JESUS CHRIST, he made that quite clear:

---

<sup>49</sup> **The Book of Joshua:** This book is named after Joshua, the successor of Moses. It recounts of the arrival of the Israelites in the Promised Land and encompasses the time between the death of Moses to the death of Joshua. According to the narrative of the book, it covers the time when the land west of the river Jordan, promised by God, is conquered and distributed amongst the tribes of Israel, in as far as they had not already received land in East Jordan. (Ruben, Gad and half the tribe of Manasseh) The Book of Joshua, part of the Deuteronomic history (See the footnote to the Book of Deuteronomy), tries to testify that God had made good his promise of the land and he reminded Israel to remain faithful to their alliance with God.

**John 14. 16:** *I will ask the Father and he will give you another Helper, who will stay with you forever.*

This *other* ASSISTANCE does *not* represent an individual personality that is going to look after 5.5 billion people on Earth. The promised ASSISTANCE comprises a sufficient number of divine HELPERS, active in various areas on behalf of people, without expecting gratitude and without being noticed all the time. It is due to CHRIST that we have these spiritual HELPERS, for instance the personal GUARDIAN ANGELS and eminent, authorised TEACHERS, they are here to affect the redemption of man. In the Gospel of John 14, 15 and 16, JESUS mentions this ASSISTANCE:

**John 14. 17:** He is the Spirit, who reveals the truth about God. The world cannot receive him, because it cannot see him or know him.

**John 15. 26:** The Helper will come - the Spirit, who reveals the truth about God and who comes from the Father. I will send him to you from the Father, and he will speak about me.

**John 16. 12 - 13:** I have much more to tell you, but now it would be too much for you to bear. When, however, the Spirit comes, who reveals the truth about God, he will lead you into all the truth. He will not speak on his own authority, but he will speak of what he hears and will tell you of things to come.

We can glean the following from these words by CHRIST:

1. The TRUTH lies with GOD and emanates from HIM.
2. This TRUTH is *not* brought to us by GOD or CHRIST, but by HELPERS.
3. These TRANSMITTERS are *authorised* to do their highly responsible task!
4. The authorised BRINGERS of the divine TRUTH will talk to us in *easily understood* words in order to avoid any misunderstandings and to guarantee the clarity of the words.

A further insight:

Our present day, earthly knowledge is piecework!

The consequences:

- It is *imperative* that the existing gaps in our knowledge are filled and that the accumulated knowledge in regards to *the meaning* of our human existence and the *mystery of man* is expanded upon.
- The interpretations and explanations of the Holy Scriptures, the established dogmas and religious doctrines made to this point, must be *tested* for their TRUTH CONTENT and they must be rectified.

“How” is not the question, because something ABSOLUTE can only come from the SOURCE of all being. Man must first set the target; one will then see what eventuates. As this has not happened so far, one cannot maintain that nothing will happen anyway. In addition to this, every human being must

know that an expanded awareness is always in connection with an *inflow of information*! But an inflow of information of a scientific, therefore physical nature, heightens awareness in regards *to form*, whilst an inflow of information of a spiritual nature, hidden inside the physical, expands *spiritual* awareness.

- Unfortunately the fear *of their own selves* keeps people relying on the dogmatised systems!

CHRIST did not make any empty promises and the promised SUPPORT *had been in place for a long time*. However it is *not utilised*, respectively, *suppressed*, in order not to derail old thought structures. Apart from that, certain circumstances have to be taken into consideration. JESUS indicated these circumstances clearly at the time:

**Matthew 7. 15:** Be on your guard against *false* prophets; they come to you looking like sheep on the outside, but on the inside they are really like wolves.

The question of how good can be distinguished from evil is answered in the Gospel of Luke:

**Luke 6. 43 - 46:** A healthy tree does not bear bad fruit, nor does a good tree bear good fruit. Every tree is known by the fruit it bears, you do not pick figs from thorn bushes or gather grapes from bramble bushes. A good person brings good out of the treasure of good things in his heart, a bad person brings bad out of his treasure of bad things. *For the mouth speaks what the heart is full of*. Why do you call me Lord, Lord, and yet do not do the things I tell you?

These important statements especially apply when the SPIRIT of TRUTH is to come down to Earth through human mediums. The question arises whether the mediums concerned are “good” trees or whether they are the “thistles” and “thorn bushes” of this world? The quality of SUPPORT depends exclusively on the person involved. - One can recognise them by the fruit of their labour!

- GOD and HIS HIERARCHY guarantee absolute PURITY and QUALITY - unfortunately this is not the case with human beings!

Clever people are aware of this and endeavour to raise their discernment and ability to recognise to a higher level and this with the HELP of divine TRUTH. Outright rejection and pure criticism helps nobody's progress. The copiousness of the gaps in knowledge and the dogmatic misinterpretations makes one come to the conclusion that the TRUTH that does come from GOD will look entirely different most of the time, than the way man has managed to botch it together over millennia.

- *It is better to accept an unpalatable TRUTH, than to be lost in a maze of lovely coloured assumptions!*

GOD and HIS TRUTH are *always* right, even if man is reluctant to accept this. We are beginning to feel the consequences of this obstinacy worldwide. But the blame is squarely placed at GOD'S feet. It is as simple as that. -

**Too simple!**

- *The reception of genuine INDOCTRINATIONS is inseparably tied to a high degree of responsibility in regards to all of CREATION by GOD and it is characterised by this attribute.*

It is worthwhile to think about this! - But as mentioned before: Everyone has a free choice! Nobody will be able to talk their way out of this and say: "I didn't know anything about this."

### 8.13 Epilogue

In recapitulating one can say:

*GOD indeed frowns* when people ask the "spiritually dead" questions, in order to gain spiritual KNOWLEDGE. The Church is correct when it warns against it! It makes no difference whether these "dead" live in a physical body or whether they are already in the spiritual realm. If psychic contact is frivolously made in spite of the warnings, one can easily become the victim of ignorance, pomposity and lies.

JESUS taught that the bible *is incomplete* in regards to divine TRUTH. "Wheat" and "weeds" are mixed up throughout the bible. It is CHRIST'S wish that mankind *voluntarily* endeavours to gain higher KNOWLEDGE and the TRUTHS yet to be complimented. He asks us to do so a number of times:

**Matthew 18. 19 - 20:** And I tell you more: Whenever two of you on earth agree about anything you pray for, it will be done for you by my Father in heaven. For where two or three get together in my name, I am there with them.

- *Christian spiritual work circles should only work in the name of JESUS CHRIST and should try - try exclusively - to contact the SPIRIT of TRUTH. Every attempt to make contact should be preceded by a request for divine PROTECTION.*

Lucifer works inspirationally and he has cleverly mixed up the good "wheat" and his "weeds" and thereby achieved what he wanted to achieve. The irritations triggered by the antagonist leads to a complete turning away from religion by many people. The former bearer of light wants to maintain this conglomerate of "wheat" and "weeds". His inspired threats at the end of the bible underpin this:

**Revelations<sup>50</sup> 22. 18 - 19:** I, John, solemnly warn everyone who hears the prophetic words of this book; if anyone adds anything to them, God will add to his punishment

---

<sup>50</sup> **The revelations of John:** The last book of the New Testament is called Revelations or Apocalypse (Greek: apokálypsis, revealment). The title was coined by the author. There were apocalypses during old biblical times. The best known example is the Book of Daniel (Chapter 7 - 12) and it was written during the religious persecutions by the Syrian King Antioch IV. Epiphanies (167-164 B.C.) to call upon the Israelites to faithfully adhere to their God of the Covenant and to his laws. A similar situation led to the writing of the apocalypse of the New Testament, towards the end of the reign of the Roman Caesar Domitian **81-96 A.D.**). There is nothing known about the author, he simply called himself *serf John*, but he must have been a personality of high standing. His extensive knowledge of the Old Testament and the Jewish revelation scriptures not contained in the bible (Apocalypses) point in the direction of a Judea-Christian background. He is the first to produce an independent Christian apocalypse. According to his own words, he received the commission to do so through a *vision* of the heavenly Christ. Like in pre-Christian apocalyptic scriptures and in Christian apocalypses, this revelation

the plagues described in this book. And if anyone takes anything away from the prophetic words of this book, God will take away from him his share of the fruit of the tree of life and of the Holy City, which are described in this book.

JESUS CHRIST indicated - as mentioned before - that there will be *additional* INDOCTRINATIONS from the SPIRIT of TRUTH. As one of the most articulate hints about NEW REVELATIONS, we can read the following:

**John 7. 37 - 39:** On the last and most important day of the festival Jesus stood up and said in a loud voice, “Whoever is thirsty should come to me and drink. As the scripture says, ‘whoever believes in me, streams of life-giving water will pour out from his heart.’ “Jesus said this about the Spirit, which those who believed in him were going to receive. *At that time, the Spirit had not yet been given*, because Jesus had not been raised to glory.

But the antagonist will try with all his resources to prevent that man successfully “knocks” in order to find out the TRUTH about himself and life in general. Lucifer wants everything thrown into one pot, so that one *cannot* differentiate between “questioning the dead” and any NEW REVELATIONS and threatens with death anybody daring to make any progressive differentiations:

**3. Moses (Leviticus) 20. 27:** Any man and woman who consults the spirits of the dead shall be stoned to death; any person who does this is responsible for his own death.

Death threats have always been popular as a deterrent with the powers of darkness. One should not allow this to discourage oneself. Certain circles still profit from the ignorance of the masses, who do not know *where* they come from and *where* they’re going to one day. - The antagonist even managed to inspire Paul to condemn all ANGELS who announce new and higher REVELATIONS in the service of GOD. With this he wants to prevent that expanded and higher KNOWLEDGE can come into the world:

**Galatians 1. 7 - 9:** Actually there is no “other gospel”, but I say this because there are some people who are upsetting you and trying to change the gospel of Christ. But even if we or *an angel from heaven* should preach to you a gospel that is different from the one we preach to you, may he be *condemned* to hell! We have said it before, and now I say it again; if anyone preaches to you a gospel that is different from the one you accepted, may he be *condemned* to hell!

Besides, at another place Paul points out that a number of people have the GOD given grace of “knocking” in order to receive MESSAGES or also the ability to differentiate between the spirits that announce themselves. (See 1. Corinthians 12. 4-11 already cited)

The confusion is perfect. Satan wants *all* contacts with the spiritual realm to be *an abomination* and to remain an abomination. And he is successful! Up to now! - The prophet Isaiah knew better: He indicated quite clearly the difference between “questioning the dead” and “QUESTIONING GOD”:

**Isaiah 8. 19 - 20:** But people will tell you to ask for messages from fortune-tellers and mediums, who chirp and mutter. They will say, “After all, people should ask for messages from the spirits and consult the dead on behalf of the living.” You are to answer them, “Listen to what the Lord is teaching you! Don’t listen to mediums - What they tell you will do you no good.”

JESUS wanted *everybody* “to do well” and this is why he didn’t want to eliminate this warning, but to underline it:

**Luke 8. 17 - 18:** Whatever is hidden away will be *brought into the open*, and whatever is covered up will be found and brought to light. Be careful of *how* you listen; because whoever has something will be given more, but whoever has nothing will have taken away from him even the little *he thinks he has*.

One could re-write this sentence: “... he who has *listened correctly* will receive; but he who didn’t *listen correctly* will even lose what he *thought* he had.” John continues:

**John 8. 31 - 32:** So Jesus said to those who believed in him: If you obey my teachings, you are really my disciples; you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free.

- *The TRUTH that will set you free comes from the SPIRIT of TRUTH!*

Paul was well aware of the prerequisites necessary to make a positive contact with the WORLD of SPIRITS. He expressed this in the colourful language of his day, but its deeper meaning is readily recognised by today’s spiritualist and it coincides with the experiences made by spiritualistic group works.

The following bible extracts show how important it is that the people who are unaware of or reject Christian spiritualism, trance speaking and other psychic gifts, receive a *comprehensible explanation*. All spiritual doctrines and knowledge must be particularly comprehensible for “people with brain”, meaning that it has to be presented in a way that petitions the mind.

**1. Corinthians 14. 1-6, 12-19, 23-33, 37-40 and 15. 33:** It is love then, that you should strive for. *Set your hearts on spiritual gifts*, especially the gift of *proclaiming* God’s message. The one who speaks in strange tongues does not speak to others but to God, because no one understands him. He is speaking secret truths by the power of the Spirit

But the one who proclaims God’s message speaks to people and gives them help, encouragement and comfort. The one who speaks in strange tongues help only himself, but the one who proclaims God’s message helps the whole Church.



I would like for all of you to speak in strange tongues; but I would rather that you had the gift of proclaiming God's message. For the person who proclaims God's message is of greater value than the one who speaks in strange tongues - unless there is someone present who can explain what he says, so that the whole Church may be helped.

So when I come to you my brothers, what use will I be to you if I speak in strange tongues? Not a bit, *unless* I bring you some revelation from God or some knowledge or some inspired message or some knowledge.<sup>51</sup>

Since you are eager to have the gifts of the Spirit, you must try above everything else to make greater use of those which help *to build up* the Church. *The person who speaks in strange tongues, then, must pray for the gift to explain what he says.* For if I pray in this way, my spirit prays indeed, *but my mind has no part in it.* What should I do then?

- I will pray with my spirit, but I will pray also with my mind;
- I will sing with my spirit, but I will sing also with my mind.

When you give thanks to God in spirit only, how can an ordinary person taking part in the meeting say "Amen" to your prayer of thanksgiving? *He has no way of knowing what you are saying.* Even if your prayer of thanks to God is quite good, the other person is not helped at all. I thank God that I speak in strange tongues much more than any of you. But in church worship I would rather speak five words that can be understood, *in order to teach others,* than speak a thousand words in strange tongues.

If then, the whole Church meets together and everyone starts speaking in strange tongues - and if some ordinary people or unbelievers come in, won't they say that you are all crazy?

But if everyone is proclaiming God's message when some *unbeliever* or *ordinary* person comes in, he will be convinced of his sins by what he hears. He will be judged by all he hears, his secret thoughts will be brought into the open, and he will bow down and worship God, confessing, "Truly God is here among you!"

This is what I mean my brothers. When you meet for worship, one person has a *hymn*, another a teaching, another a *revelation* from God, another a message in *strange tongues*, and still another the *explanation* of what it said. Everything *must be of help* to the Church.

*If someone is going to speak in tongues, two or three at the most should speak, one after the other, and someone else must explain what is being said. But if no one is there who can explain, then the one who speaks in strange tongues must be quiet and*

---

<sup>51</sup> All outsiders should read the published protocols under this premise.

*Speak only to himself and to God. Two or three who are given God's message should speak, while the others are to judge what they say.*

But if *someone sitting in the meeting receives a message* from God, the one who is speaking should stop. All of you may proclaim God's message, one by one, so that *everyone* will learn and be encouraged.

The gift of proclaiming God's message should be *under the speaker's control*, because God does not want us to be in disorder but in harmony and peace. If anyone supposes he is God's messenger or has a spiritual gift, he must realise that what I am writing to you, *is the Lord's command*. But if he does not pay attention to this, pay no attention to him.

So then my brothers, *set your hearts on proclaiming God's message, but do not forbid the speaking of strange tongues*. Everything must be done in a proper and orderly way.

*Do not be fooled!*

*Bad companions ruin good characters!*

One cannot find better instructions for Christian-spiritual research (psychic circle work) anywhere else in the bible. Now somebody might get a notion and say that the cited bible passages could just as well be negative inspirations from the devil, as some of the others are also.

I give you the following to bear in mind:

- *Knowledge equates with POWER!* - Negative spirit entities (and negative people) *want to prevent* the masses from recognising and *utilising* divine POWER. If the negative power would convey KNOWLEDGE, it would *surrender* part of its power at the same time! Masses kept in ignorance and fear are *a lot easier to control* than those that have received higher INDOCTRINATION and those that have KNOWLEDGE. These particular passages from the bible could never have Lucifer as their source, because the content of these texts work *against* the negative!

There will always be a point in time during psychic work, when one *becomes aware of* whether one is dealing with GOD'S MESSENGERS or not. One is quite often dealing with spirit entities that *proclaim* to be MESSENGERS of GOD, in order to gain an audience. This is not unusual in a world where the negative predominates! One can recognise negative entities, amongst other things, by the quality of the transmission. CHRIST gave some clues about what one had to bear in mind, once contact with the spiritual world has been established:

**Matthew 7. 16 - 20:** *You will know them by what they do.* Thorn bushes do not bear grapes, and briars do not bear figs. A healthy tree bears good fruit, but a poor tree bears bad fruit. A healthy tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. And any tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown in the fire. So then, you will know the false prophets by what they do.

**Galatians 5. 25; 6. 1 - 4, 7, 9:** The spirit has given us life; he must also control our lives. We must not be proud or irritate one another or be jealous of one another. My brother, if someone is caught in any kind of wrongdoing, those of you who are spiritual should set him straight, but you must do it in a gentle way.

And keep an eye on yourselves, so that you will not be tempted, too!

*Help carry one another's burden, and in this way you will obey the law of Christ.*

If someone *thinks* he is something when he really is nothing, he is only deceiving himself. Each one should judge *his own conduct*. If it is good, then he can be proud of what he himself has done, without having to compare it with what someone else has done.

Do not deceive yourselves; no one makes a fool of God. *A person will reap exactly what he plants!*

So let us not get tired of doing good; for if we do not give up, the time will come when we will reap the harvest.

**Ephesians 4. 25, 27, 29 - 31; 4. 22 - 24:** No more lying, then! Everyone must tell the truth to his fellow believers, *because we are all members together in the body of Christ*.

*Do not give the devil a chance!*

Do not use harmful words, but only helpful words, the kind that build up and provide what is needed, so that what you say will do good to those who hear you.

And do not make God's Holy Spirit sad; for the Spirit is God's mark of ownership on you.

Get rid of all bitterness, passion and anger. No more shouting of insults, no more hateful feelings of any sort. Instead be kind and tender-hearted to one another...

So get rid of your old self, which made you live as you used to - the old self that was being destroyed by its deceitful desires. Your hearts and minds must be made completely new, and you must put on the new self, which is created in God's likeness and reveals itself in the true life that is upright and holy.

**Ephesians 5. 5 - 13:** You may be sure that no one who is immoral, indecent, or greedy -for greed is a form of idolatry - will ever receive a share in the Kingdom of Christ and of God.

Do not let anyone deceive you with *foolish* words; it is because of these very things that God's anger will come upon those who do not obey him. So have nothing to do with such people.

You yourself used to be in the darkness, but since you have become God's people, you are in the light. So you must live like people who belong to the light, for it is the light that brings a rich harvest of every kind of *goodness, righteousness* and *truth*.

Try to *learn* what pleases the Lord. Have nothing to do with the worthless things that people do, things that belong to the darkness. Instead, *bring them out to the light*. (It is really too shameful even to talk about the things they do in secret) And when all things are brought out to the light, then their true nature is clearly revealed.

Could one express this even better? These profound tips are valid for all times and for all the situations one encounters in one's daily existence. All groups that do Christian-spiritual work should take these words to heart and *live by them!* -

There were people even at biblical times that preferred to indulge in their old traditions and nostalgias instead of opening up to elevating DOCTRINES in order to harvest "good fruits". It is a well-known fact that one lives a better life on the back of lies here on Earth, because the Earth is governed by the Prince of Darkness:

**Hebrew 5. 11 - 14:** *There is much we have to say about this matter*; but it is hard to explain to you, because you are so *slow* to understand.

*There has been enough time for you to be teachers* - yet you still need someone to teach you the first lessons of God's message.

Instead of eating solid food, you still have to drink milk. Anyone who has to drink milk is still a child, without experience in the matter of right and wrong. Solid food, on the other hand, is for adults, who through practice are able to distinguish between good and evil.

When it comes to *spreading* the TRUTH, one still experiences that people are "hard of hearing" these days.

The warnings of not to get involved with the "spiritually dead" and demons have their *undisputable justification*. All the associated dangers to life and limb *are enormous*, unfortunately not immediately recognisable and can grow incalculably. These dangers must be made known! In this respect one ought to consider the *occult experiments carried out by children* and their *helpless teachers* confronted by the questions they ask.

- *The occult practices of school children and also of many adults unambiguously indicate that there is an enormous need for research in regards to the psychic sciences.*

Everybody who prevents GOD'S *authorised* HELPERS on Earth to make contact due to their outright rejection, performs a great service to GOD'S antagonist. The SPIRIT of TRUTH cannot function within such an environment. The conviction that something ought to be possible is also present at the beginning of any scientific research. This means: *Faith before knowledge!* CHRIST always emphasised the superior importance of FAITH in all his words:

**John 6. 47:** I am telling you the truth; He who believes has eternal life.

**Mark 16. 16:** Whoever believes and is baptised will be saved; whoever does not believe will be condemned.

**John 12. 44:** Jesus said in a loud voice, "Whoever believes in me believes not only in me but also in him who sent me.

**John 6. 29:** Jesus said: "What God wants you to do is to believe in the one he sent."

**John 3. 16:** For God loved the world so much, that he gave his only Son, so that everyone who believes in him may not die but have eternal life.

Indifference and lack of interest, ignorance and stupidity, simple-mindedness half-truths, slyness and deceitfulness on one side, attentiveness, knowledge ability and wisdom on the other side, can be mentioned in regards to religion and they determine its quality. It becomes immediately apparent that one will find the most variant religious qualities. Where the first mentioned concepts predominate, quantity will dominate, supplanting quality. Where the right KNOWLEDGE of the correct FAITH is lacking, the religious quality is on a low level. -GOD does *not* encourage blind faith!

- *Spirit entities who teach blind faith within a research circle are demonic!*

GOD wants the *true* FAITH circulated, *elucidated* and supported by his spiritual HIERARCHY. The TRUTH doesn't need to hide! - The noble soul CHRIST incarnated as the TEACHER JESUS on Earth and he openly proclaimed it:

**John 18. 37:** ... I was born and came into this world for this one purpose, to speak about the truth. Whoever belongs to the truth listens to me.

Therefore FAITH needs correct KNOWLEDGE. This is what GOD wants; CHRIST witnessed and what is fragmentally recorded in the bible. Next to FAITH in GOD, the divine TRUTH should *reside* in every person. Hence JESUS reminded us:

**John 14. 1, 6 - 7:** "Do not be worries and upset." Jesus told them, "Believe in God and also believe in me." ... I am the way, the truth and the way; *no one goes to the Father except by me.* "Now that you have known me," he said to them, "you will know my Father also..."

**Luke 11. 35:** Make certain then that the light in you is not darkness.

**John 12. 35 - 36:** ... The light will be among you a little longer. Continue on your way while you have the light, so that the darkness will not come upon you; for the one who walks in the dark does not know where he is going. Believe in the light, then, while you have it, so that you will be *the people of the light*...

JESUS reminded us with forceful words to *make an effort* to gain right KNOWLEDGE in regards to religion. This will improve one's faith; it becomes ever more precious until it turns to certainty:

**John 6. 27:** Do not work for food that spoils; instead, work for the food that lasts for eternal life. This is the food which the Son of Man will give you, because God, the Father, has put his mark of approval on him.

By this we can recognise just what great importance GOD and HIS earthly representative JESUS place on correct and complete KNOWLEDGE. As mentioned before: Unfortunately not *everything* JESUS taught and did has been recorded and preserved in the bible. (See John 20. 30 and 21. 24 - 25 on page 53) Unfortunately JESUS did not manage to say everything we should know these days. Due to him being murdered, a lot remained unsaid:

**John 16. 12:** I have *much* more to tell you, but now it would be too much for you to bear.

JESUS knew about the fateful gaps of knowledge that would remain after his return home. He was well aware that false interpretations and errors would develop, which in turn would lead people astray and which would awaken elusory hopes within them. To prevent this dilemma and possibly even avert this possibility; JESUS promised people that the missing KNOWLEDGE would be "delivered" through a channel arranged by GOD:

**John 16. 13:** When, however the Spirit comes, who reveals the truth about God, he will lead you into *all* the truth.

JESUS will keep his word. - Everybody has the opportunity to expand and enhance their faith through additional KNOWLEDGE. - In order to receive KNOWLEDGE, people have to make a special effort and JESUS formulated it with the following words:

**Matthew 7. 7 - 8:** Ask, and you will receive; seek, and you will find; knock, and the door will be open to you. For everyone who asks will receive, and everyone who seeks will find, and the door will be opened to him who knocks.

People must *learn to ask*, if they want to receive anything. But those who ask the SPIRIT of TRUTH to appear and at the same time reject new KNOWLEDGE, end up with an inner conflict. Success will not materialise! But those who insist on only the bible's religious and knowledge base, do not listen to CHRIST'S advice and therefore cannot be regarded as one of the "smart ones".

The TRUTH stands above cleverness. One can sort of *grow into* WISDOM, if one *adds* the things JESUS promised to the INDOCTRINATIONS he gave us at the time. The whole range of

KNOWLEDGE on offer in the past, the presence and in future ought to be *accepted judiciously*. CHRIST mentioned that the old deliverances could not create FAITH:

**John 5. 37 - 40:** And the Father, who sent me, also testifies on my behalf. You have never hear his voice or seen his face, and you do not keep his message in your hearts, for you do not believe in the one whom he sent. You study the scriptures, because you think in them you will find eternal life. And these very scriptures speak about me! Yet you are not willing to come to me in order to have life.

These words from Paul are still very topical and the following citation from one of his letters shows this clearly:

**Ephesians 5. 15 - 18:** So be careful how you live. Don't live like ignorant people, but likewise people. *Make good use* of every opportunity you have, because these are evil day. Don't be fools then, but try to find out what the Lord wants you to do. Do not get drunk with wine, which will only ruin you; instead, *be filled with the Spirit*.

Before Christ incarnated on Earth, there was topical divine ADVICE available:

**Proverbs 14. 15:** A fool will believe anything; smart people watch their step.

**Proverbs 14. 16:** Sensible people are careful to stay out of trouble, but stupid people are careless and act too quickly.

These words are important, especially for those in leading positions in either politics, economy or the Church. These people carry an extra large responsibility. Just how they have managed to deal with this responsibility, will be judges after their physical death. It was exactly the same at the times of the apostles:

**1. Peter 5. 1 - 3:** I, who am an elder myself, appeal to the church elders among you. I am a witness to Christ's sufferings, and share in the glory that *will* be revealed. I appeal to you to be shepherds of the flock that God gave you and to take *care* of it willingly, as God wants you to, and not unwillingly. Do your work, *not for mere pay*, but from a real desire to serve. Do not try *to rule* over those who have been put in your care, but be *examples* to the flock.

To be clever and to strive for WISDOM - truly divine ADVICE! Everything to do with WISDOM is paraphrased with impressive words in the Old Testament:

**Wisdom 7. 22 - 30 and 8. 1:** For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtle, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which cannot be let, ready to do good, Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtle, spirits.

For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passed and goes through all things by reason of her pureness. For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her. For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she makes all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, *she makes them friends of God, and prophets*. For God loved none but him that dwells with wisdom. For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it. For after this cometh night: *but vice shall not prevail against wisdom*.

Wisdom reached from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doth she order all things.

What can we deduct from these profound words? Another statement by Jesus Christ may once again serve as a basis:

**John 17. 3:** And eternal life means to *know* you, the only true God, and to know Jesus Christ, whom you sent.

It is witnessed here that there is only one GOD! Therefore there is only *one* TRUTH! Accordingly there should also only be *one* religion on Earth! - But the reality is that there are many religions, confessions and sects on this Earth. They are the results of gaps in knowledge, filled with speculations and hatred.

- *Man does not need a bible! A manuscript that contains the absolute TRUTH is enough!*
- If we continue obstinately to insist on traditional points of view and stick with the words of the old and incomplete scriptures, we will *suffocate* under all the semi-truths and the mistakes.
- This worldwide, calamitous chaos is *a function of human obstinacy*.

An alternative would be the *willingness to learn* and to open up to the SPIRIT of TRUTH announced by CHRIST *without preconditions*. This new path opens completely new perspectives. The amendments of the Holy Scriptures could be realised in the name of JESUS CHRIST. One could remove the old mistakes, get to know higher TRUTHS and gain better discernment. This would have enormous and positive effects on the quality of life on Earth.

But do we really *want* this?

The bible helps us further in our decision-making and this without coercion. When considering the present world situation, one should have a closer look at the following sentence:

**Wisdom 6. 24:** But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world.

This short excursion into the doctrine of the bible ends here.

There are a whole number of passages in the bible that require *deeper* meditation.



Two questions arise:

1. Should our *limited* religious concept, based on errors, continue for traditional and power-political reasons?

Or:

2. Should one boldly open new frontiers in the name of JESUS CHRIST and ask for GOD'S BLESSINGS for the whole world? -

The choice is ours!

And the opportunity to ask for it also.

## 9. Biblical evidence of GOD'S extra-terrestrial HELPERS

It makes sense to read the following passages of the bible impartially, taking our *present day technological knowledge* and the possibility of extra-terrestrial life into consideration, in order to find out more about GOD'S HELPERS, the CHERUBS of the bible. Terms like "aeroplane" or "spaceship" were not part of the vocabulary at the time. All one was aware of then were *clouds floating* in the sky and *carts and wagons moving* along the ground. Unknown flying objects were therefore denoted as clouds or 'wagons of fire'. The scribes at the time didn't know gravity or anti-gravity in order to explain technical processes in a language clearly understandable in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The term "ectoplasm" that forms a part of materialisations was also unknown. An association between the SONS of GOD and the daughters of man would be called a "manipulation of genes" with our present day vocabulary:

**1. Moses (Genesis) 6. 1 - 4:** When mankind had spread all over the world, and the girls were being born, some of the *supernatural beings* saw that the girls were beautiful, so they took the ones they liked. Then the Lord said, "I will not allow people to live forever; they are mortal. From now on they will live no longer than 120 years." In those days, and even later, there were *giants* on Earth who were descendants and human women and supernatural beings. They were the great heroes and famous men of long ago.

The following passages in the bible could be interpreted as a possible intervention by extra-terrestrials when Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed:

**1. Moses (Genesis) 19. 1, 11 - 13:** When the two men came to Sodom that evening, Lot was sitting at the city gate. As soon as he saw them, he got up and went to meet them. He bowed down before them... then they struck down all the men outside with blindness, so that they couldn't find the door. The two men said to Lot, "If you have anyone else here - sons, daughters, sons-in-law, or any other relatives living in the

city, get them out here, because we are going to destroy this place. The Lord has hears the terrible accusations against these people and has sent us to destroy Sodom.”

In a vision, Jacob was shown that there is a connection between Heaven and Earth:

**1. Moses (Genesis) 28. 12:** He (Jacob) dreamed that he saw a stairway reaching from earth to heaven, with angels going up and coming down on it.

When the Israelites left Egypt under the leadership of Moses, they received HELP from GOD’S HELPERS:

**2. Moses (Exodus) 13. 21 - 22:** During the day, the Lord went in from of them in *a pillar of cloud* to show them the way, and during the night he went in front of them in *a pillar of fire* to give them light, so that they could travel night and day.

**2. Moses (Exodus) 14. 15 - 16, 19 - 22, 24 - 25:** The Lord said to Moses, “Why are you crying out for help? Tell the people to move forward. Lift up your walking stick and hold it out over the sea. The water will divide and the Israelites will be able to walk through the sea on dry ground...”

*The angel of God, who had been in front of the army of Israel, moved and went to the rear. The pillar of cloud also moved until it was between the Egyptians and the Israelites. The cloud made it dark for the Egyptians, but gave light to the people of Israel, and so the armies could not come near each other all night. Moses held out his hand over the sea, and the Lord drove the sea back with a strong east wind. It blew all night and turned the sea into dry land. The water was divided and the Israelites went through the sea on dry ground, with walls of water on both sides...*

Just before dawn the Lord looked down from the pillar of fire and cloud at the Egyptian army and threw them into a panic. He made the wheels of their chariots get stuck, so that they moved with great difficulties.

**2. Moses (Exodus) 16. 4, 13 - 14, 21:** The Lord said to Moses, “*Now I am going to cause food to rain down from the sky* for all of you. The people must go out every day and gather enough for that day. ...and in the morning there was dew all around the camp. When the dew evaporated, there was something thin and flaky on the surface of the desert. It was as delicate as frost. Every morning, each one gathered as much as he needed; and when the sun grew hot, what was left on the ground *melted*.”

**2. Moses (Exodus) 19. 12 - 13, 24. 16 -18:** Mark a boundary around the mountain that the people must not cross, and tell them not to go up the mountain or even get near it. If anyone sets foot on it, he is to be put to death... But *when the trumpet is blown*, then the people are to go up the mountain.

*The dazzling light of the Lord’s presence came down on the mountain. To the Israelites the light looked like a fire burning on top of the mountain. The cloud*

covered the mountain for six days, and on the seventh day the Lord called to Moses from the cloud. Moses went on up the mountain into the cloud. There he stayed for forty day and nights.

In addition, Psalms, Isaiah and Kings mention:

**Psalms 68. 17:** With his many thousands of mighty *chariots the Lord* comes from Sinai into the holy place.

**Isaiah 19. 1:** This is a message about Egypt. The Lord is coming to Egypt, *riding swiftly on a cloud*. The Egyptian idols tremble before him, and the people of Egypt lose their courage.

**Isaiah 60. 8:** What are these ships that *skim along like clouds*. Like doves returning home?

**2. Kings 2. 11:** They kept talking as they walked on, then suddenly a chariot of fire pulled by horses of fire came between them, and *Elijah was taken up to heaven by a whirlwind*.

**2. Kings 6. 17:** Then he prayed, “O Lord, open his eyes and let him see!” The Lord answered his prayer and Elijah’s servant looked up and saw the hillside covered with *horses and chariots of fire* all around Elijah.

An almost “classical” description of a landing of a spaceship on Earth can be found in the Book of Ezekiel (Hesekiel) if one takes modern technology into consideration:

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 1. 1, 4 - 5, 13, 15 - 20, 22, 26 - 28, 2. 1, 3, 7, 3. 12:**

On the fifth day of the fourth month of the thirtieth year, I Ezekiel the priest, son of Buzi, was living with the Jewish exiles by the Chebar River in Babylon. The sky opened and I saw *a vision of God*...

I looked and I saw a windstorm coming from the north. *Lightning was flashing from a huge cloud, and the sky around it was glowing*. Where the lightning was flashing, something shone like bronze. At the centre of the storm I saw what looked like *four living creatures in human form*...

Among the creatures there was something that looked like a blazing torch, constantly moving. The fire would blaze up and shoot flashes of lightning...

As I was looking at the four creatures I saw four wheels touching the ground, one besides each of them. All four wheels were alike; each one shone like a precious stone, and each had another wheel intersecting it at right angles, so that the wheels could move in any of the four directions. The rims of the wheels were covered with eyes. Whenever the creatures moved, the wheels moved with them, and if the creatures rose up from the earth, so did the wheels. The creatures went wherever they wished, and the wheels did exactly what the creatures did, because the creatures *controlled* them...

Above the heads of the creatures there was something that looked like a dome made of dazzling crystal. Above the dome there was something that looked like a throne made of sapphires, and sitting on the throne was *a figure that looked like a man*. The figure seemed to be shining like bronze in the middle of a fire. I shone all over with a bright light that had in it all the colours of the rainbow. This was the dazzling light which shows the *presence of the Lord*. When I saw this, I fell face down on the ground.

Then I hear a voice saying, “Mortal man, stand up. I want to talk to you...”

“Mortal man, I am sending you to the people of Israel. They have rebelled and turned against me and are still rebels. They are stubborn and do not respect me, just as their ancestors were...”

You will tell them whatever I tell you to say, *whether they listen or not*. Remember what rebels they are.

*Then God’s spirit lifted me up*, and I heard behind me the loud roar of a voice that said, “*Praise the glory of the Lord in heaven above*”...

With their limited, but colourful vocabulary, they could not have described the landing and the launching of a spaceship better. Chapter 8 continues:

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 8. 1 - 4:** On the fifth day of the sixth month of the sixth year of our exile, the leaders of the exiles from Judah were sitting in my house with me. Suddenly the power of the Sovereign Lord came on me. -

I looked up and saw *a vision of a fiery human form*. From the waist down his body looked like fire, and from the waist up he was shining like polished bronze. He reached out what seemed to be a hand and grabbed me by the hair. *Then in this vision God’s spirit lifted me high in the air* and took me to Jerusalem. He took me to the inner entrance of the north gate of the temple... There I saw the dazzling light that shows the *presence of Israel’s God*, just as I had seen it when I was by the Chebar River.

It is significant in regards to the continuous changes the bible was exposed to, that the United Translation mentions a vision, whilst the Luther Translation does *not* mention a vision at this

particular point. When comparing the two different versions one could actually ascertain some remarkable differences. Both bibles show a clear difference between ANGEL and CHERUBIM:

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 10. 1 - 4, 7, 18 - 19:** I looked at the dome over the heads of the living creatures and above them was something that seems to be a throne made of sapphire. God said to the man wearing linen clothes, “Go between the wheels under the creatures and fill your hands with burning coals. Then scatter the coal over the city. I watched him go. The creatures were standing to the south of the temple when he went in, and *a cloud filled the inner courtyard. The dazzling light of the Lord’s presence rose up from the creatures and moved to the entrance of the temple.* Then the cloud filled the temple, and the courtyard was *blazing with the light.*

One of the creatures reached his hand into the fire that was there among them, picked up some coals, and put them in the hands of the man in linen. The man took the coals and left.

*Then the dazzling light of the Lord’s presence left the entrance of the temple...They paused at the east gate of the temple.*

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 40. 3 - 4:** He took me closer, and I saw a man who shone like bronze. He was holding a linen tape measure and a measuring rod and was standing by a gateway. He said to me, “Watch, mortal man. Listen carefully and pay close attention to everything I show you, because this is why you were brought here. *You are to tell the people of Israel everything you see.*”

**Ezekiel (Hesekiel) 43. 1 - 2, 4 - 6:** The man took me to the gate that faces east, and there I saw coming from the east the dazzling light of *the presence of the God of Israel.* God’s voice sounded like the roar of the sea, and the earth shone with dazzling light.

The *dazzling light* passed through the east gate and went into the temple. *The lord’s spirit lifted me up* and took me into the inner courtyard, where I saw that the temple was filled with *the glory of the Lord.* The man stood beside me there, and I heard the Lord speak to me out of the temple...

**Daniel 7. 9 - 10, 13 - 14:** While I was looking, thrones were put in place. One who had been living forever sat down on one of the thrones. His clothes were white as snow, and his hair was like pure wool. His throne, mounted on fiery wheels, was blazing with fire, and a stream of fire was pouring out from it. There were many thousands of people there to serve him, and millions of people stood before him. The court began its session, and the books were opened.

During this vision in the night, I saw what looked like a *human being.* He was approaching me, *surrounded by clouds,* and he went to the one who had been living forever and was presented to him. Was given authority, honour and royal power, so that all nations, races, and languages would serve him.

**Daniel 9. 21 - 22:** While I was praying, Gabriel, whom I had *seen in the earlier vision*, came flying down to where I was. It was the time for the evening sacrifice to be offered. He explained, “Daniel, I have come here to help you understand the prophecy...

The Book of Jonah narrates the story of the prophet Jonah’s rescue by a cylinder shaped spaceship of the SANTINER. The shipmaster who had Jonah thrown overboard mistook the shape of the spaceship in the water for a whale<sup>52</sup>:

**Jonah 1. 15, 17, 2. 1 - 2, 11:** So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging. Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish *three days and three nights*. Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, and said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and you heard my voice. And the LORD spoke unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

**Zechariah 5. 1 - 2:** (An angel talked to Zechariah) Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. And he said unto me, what can you see? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.<sup>53</sup>

There are some contemporaries who also try to explain that the Star of Bethlehem represented a certain planetary constellation. But this constellation would certainly not have been overlooked by the astronomers of the time. As we know there was a high standard of astronomical knowledge in antiquity. Apart from that, there are no stars that “stand still”, because due to the rotation of the Earth, they visibly change their position:

**Matthew 2. 1 - 2, 9 - 10:** Jesus was born in the town of Bethlehem in Judea, during the time when Herod was king. Soon after wards, some men who study the stars came from the East to Jerusalem and asked, “Where is the baby born to be the king of the Jews? We saw his star when it came up in the east, and we have come to worship

---

<sup>52</sup> According to a **UFO-sighting** in the South of France, a number of fishermen have also seen a “whale” floating on the surface. The eyewitness report states: We had gone fishing with two boats. It was the evening of the 1<sup>st</sup> of August 1962 between 11pm and 11:30 pm. The night was beautiful, the sky was clear and the sea calm. We suddenly noticed a large, long metallic object with a kind of flue or tower in the middle, seemingly slowly turning in the water at about a distance of 500 meters. I said to the other two in the boat: “Not far from us is a submarine on the surface.” One of them answered me: “It must be a foreign submarine. I am not familiar with this model.” There was a sudden movement in the water around the submarine and I could see scuba divers emerge from the waves and enter the vehicle. I called to them, but they did not respond. My two companions called out to via a loud speaker, but they also did not receive an answer. I saw about a dozen climbing onto the “submarine”. Three or four of them returned, stopped for a moment before disappearing inside the vehicle. The last one to disappear lifted his right arm and waved it about as if to indicate to us that they had spotted us and also disappeared inside like his companions. It proceeded to lift completely out of the water and balanced on the waves, red and green lights were switched on and a white ray of light spread as far as our boats. It came from a projector and didn’t emanate any heat nor was it uncomfortable, it then went out. The vehicle then glowed in a **orange colour**. The red and green light extinguished and it began to rotate slowly around its axis, left to right and hovered about 20 meters above the surface of the sea. It appeared to be like an oval, near circular object, about the size of a medium sized submarine. It hovered there for a few minutes before spinning faster, its light grew stronger and with great speed and completely **noiseless**, it flew away to the horizon. It lighted up in a **fiery red colour**. It then stood up, flew an inward circle and returned to once again fly a beautiful curve, thereby flying higher and higher increasing its speed. It disappeared and ended up a very small speck of light amongst the stars. We watched it until it disappeared completely. We didn’t want to be made fun of and that’s the reason why we haven’t talked about it up to now. -

<sup>53</sup> **The cubit** is an old measurement and its length is somewhere between 55-85 cm.

him. And so they left, and on their way they saw the same star they had seen in the east. When they saw it, *how happy they were*, what joy was theirs! It went ahead of them until it *stopped* over the place where the child was.

**Isaiah 66. 15:** The Lord will come with *fire*. He will ride on the wings of a storm...

Many people who had contact and talked with the SANTINER, the biblical CHERUBIM, report that a *great elation* filled them at the sight of their shining ships.

Coincidence?

Mass hysteria?

Those who cannot present any more refutations, generally withdraw to such and similar positions.

## **10. Biblical indicators of the times of change at hand and the creation of a new Earth**

**Isaiah 24. 1, 5, 18 - 21:** The Lord is going to devastate the earth and leave it desolate. He will twist the earth's surface and scatter its people. *The people have defiled the earth* by breaking God's laws and by violating the covenant he made to last forever. ...Torrents of rain will pour from the sky, and the earth's foundation will shake. The earth will crack and shatter and split open. The earth itself will stagger like a drunk, sway like a hut in a storm. The world is weight down by its sins; it will collapse and never rise again. A time is coming when the Lord will punish the powers above and the rules of the earth.

**Isaiah 65. 1 - 2, 4, 17 - 18, 20:** The Lord said, "*I was ready to answer my people's prayers*, but they did not pray. *I was ready for them to find me*, but they did not even try. The nation did not pray to me, even though I was always ready to answer. Here I am, I will help you. I have always been ready to welcome my people, who stubbornly do what is wrong and who go their *own* way...

At night they go to caves and tombs to consult the spirits of the dead. They eat *pork* and drink broth made from meat offered in pagan sacrifices...

The Lord says, "I am making a new earth and a new heaven. The events of the past will be completely forgotten. Be glad and rejoice forever in what I create. The New Jerusalem will be full of joy, and her people will be happy. There will be no weeping there, no calling for help. *Babies will no longer die in infancy*, and all people will live out their lifespan. Those who live to be a hundred will be considered young.

**Luke 21. 5 - 10:** Some of the disciples were talking about the temple, how beautiful it looked with its fine stones and the gifts offered to God. Jesus said, "*All this you see -*

*the time will come when not a single stone here will be left in its place; every one will be thrown down."*

"Teacher", they asked, "When will this be? And what will happen in order to show that the time has come for it to take place?" Jesus said, "Watch out; don't be fooled. Many men, claiming to speak for me, will come and say, 'I am he!' and, 'The time has come!' Do *not* follow them."

Don't be afraid when you hear of wars and revolutions; such things must happen first, but they do not mean that the end is near.

He went on to say, "*Countries will fight each other; kingdoms will attack one another. There will be terrible earthquakes, famines and plagues everywhere; there will be strange and terrifying coming from the sky.*

**Matthew 24. 9 - 12:** Then you will be arrested and handed over to be punished and be put to death. All mankind will hate you because of me. Many will give up their faith at that time; they will betray one another and hate one another. The many false prophets will appear and fool many people. Such will be the *spread of evil* that many *people's love will grow cold.*

**Mark 13. 9 - 13:** You yourselves must watch out. *You will be arrested and taken to court.* You will be beaten in the synagogues; you will stand before rulers and kings for my sake to tell them the Good News. But before the end comes, the gospel must be preached to all peoples.

And when you are arrested and taken to court, do not worry ahead of time about what you are going to say; when the time comes, say whatever is then *given* to you. For the word you speak will not be yours; they will come from the *Holy Spirit.*

Men will hand over their own brothers to be put to death, and fathers will do the same to their children. Children will turn against their parents and have them put to death. Everyone will hate you because of me. But whoever holds out to the end will be saved.

**Luke 21. 20 - 22, 25 - 28, 34 - 36:** When you see *Jerusalem surrounded by armies*, then you will know she will soon be destroyed. Then those who are in Judea must run away to the hills; those who are in the city must leave, and those who are out in the country must not go into the city. *For those will be 'The Days of Punishment', to make come true all that the scriptures say.*

*There will be strange things happening to the sun, the moon and the stars. On earth whole countries will be in despair, afraid of the roaring sea and the raging tides. People will faint from fear as they wait for what is coming over the whole earth, for the powers in space will be driven from their courses.*



Then the *Son of Man* will appear, coming in a cloud with great power and glory. When these things begin to happen, stand up and raise your heads, because your salvation is near.

- *Be careful not to let yourselves become occupied with too much feasting and drinking and with the worries of this life or that Day may suddenly catch you like a trap. For it will come upon all people everywhere on earth.*

Be on watch and pray always that you will have the strength to go safely through all those things that will happen and to stand before the Son of Man.

**Matthew 24. 15 - 36:** You will see '*The awful Horror*' of which the prophet Daniel spoke. It will be standing in the Holy place. (Note to the reader: Understand what it means!) Then those who are in Judea must run away to the hills. A man who is on the roof of his house must not take the time to go down and get his belongings from the house. A man who is in the field must not go back and get his cloak. How terrible it will be in those days for women who are pregnant and for mothers with little babies. Pray to God that you will not have to run away during the winter or on a Sabbath.

- *For the trouble at that time will be far more terrible than any there has ever been, from the beginning of the world to this very day. Nor will there be anything like it again. But God has already reduced the number of days; had he not done so, nobody would survive. For the sake of his chosen people, however, God will reduce the time.*

Then if anyone says to you, "Look, here is the Messiah!" or "There he is!" - do not believe him. For *false* Messiahs and *false* prophets will appear; in order to deceive even God's chosen people, if possible. Listen! I have told you this ahead of time. Or, if people should tell you, "Look, he's out in the desert!" - don't go there; or if they say, "Look, he is hiding here!" - don't believe it.

- *For the Son of Man will come like the lightning which flashes across the whole sky from the east to the west.*

Wherever there is a dead body, the vultures will gather.

- Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, *the stars will fall from heaven*, and the power in space will be driven from their courses.
- Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky; and all people on earth will weep as they see *the Son of Man coming on clouds of heaven* with power and great glory. The great trumpet will sound, and he will send out his angels to the four corners of the earth and they will gather his chosen people from one end of the world to the other.

Let the fig tree teach you a lesson. When its branches become green and tender and it starts putting out leaves, you know that summer is near. In the same way, when you see all these things, you will know that the time is near, ready to begin. Remember that all these things will happen before the people now living have all died. Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

- *No one knows whoever, when that day and hour will come - neither the angels in heaven nor the Son, the Father alone knows*

**Matthew 13. 33 - 37:** (Christ's words) Be on watch, be alert, for you do not know when the time will come. It will be like a man who goes away from home on a trip and leaves his servants in charge, after giving each one his own work to do and after telling the doorkeeper to keep watch. Watch then, because you do not know when the master of the house is coming - it might be in the evening or at midnight or before dawn or at sunrise. If he comes suddenly, he must not find you *asleep*. What I say to you, I say to all: Watch!

**Luke 17. 22 - 37:** Then he said to his disciples, "The time will come when you wish you could see one of the days of *the Son of Man*, but you will *not* see it. There will be those who will say to you, "Look over there!" or "Look over here!" But don't go out looking for it.

- *As the lightning flashes across the sky and lights it up from one side to the other, so will the Son of Man be in his day. But first he must suffer much and be rejected by the people of his day.*

As it was in the time of Noah so shall it be in the days of the Son of Man. Everybody kept on eating, and men and women married, up to the very day Noah went in the boat and the flood came and killed them all.

It will be as it was at the time of Lot. Everybody kept on eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building. On the day Lot left Sodom, fire and sulphur rained down from the heaven and killed them all. That is how it will be on the day the *Son of Man* is revealed. On that day the man is on the roof of his house must not go down to the house to get his belongings; in the same way the man who is out in the field must not go back to the house. Remember Lot's wife!

*Whoever tries to save his own life will lose it; whoever loses his life will save.*

On that night I tell you, there will be two people sleeping in the same bed, one will be taken away, the other will be left behind. Two women will be grinding meal together, one will be taken away, the other will be left behind.

The disciples asked him, "Where Lord?"

Jesus answered, "*Wherever there is a dead body, the vultures will gather.*"

**Matthew 24. 43 - 51:** If the owner of a house knew the time a thief would come, you can be sure that he would stay awake and not let the thief break into his house. So then, you must always be ready!

*Because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you are not expecting him.*

Who then, is a faithful and wise servant? He is the one that his master has placed in charge of the other servants *to give them their food at the proper time*. How happy that servant is if his master finds him doing this when he comes home. Indeed I tell you, the master will put this servant in charge of all his property.

But if he is a bad servant, he will tell him that his master will not come back for a long time, and he will begin to beat his fellow servants and to eat and drink with drunkards. Then that servants master will come back one day when the servant does not expect him and at a time *he does not know*. The master will cut him in pieces and make him share the fate of the hypocrites. There he will cry and gnash his teeth.

**Matthew 25. 1 - 30:** At that time the Kingdom of heaven will be like this. Once there were ten girls who took their oil lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. Five of them were foolish, and the other five were wise. The foolish ones took their lamps but did not take any extra oil with them, while the wise ones took containers full of oil for their lamps. *The bridegroom was late in coming, so the girls began to nod and fall asleep.*

It was already midnight when the cry rang out. "Here is the bridegroom! Come and meet him! The ten girls woke up and trimmed their lamps. Then the foolish ones said to the wise ones, "Let us have some oil, because our lamps are going out." "No indeed," the wise ones answered, "There is not enough for you and for us. Go to the store and buy some for yourselves.

So the foolish ones went off to buy some oil, and while they were gone, the bridegroom arrived. The five girls *who were ready went in with him* to the wedding feast, and the door was closed.

Later the other girls arrived. "Sir, sir! Let us in!" they cried out. "Certainly not! I don't know you," the bridegroom answered. And Jesus concluded, "Watch out, then because you don't know the day or the hour."

Once there was a man who was about to leave home on a trip; he called his servants and put them in charge of his property. He gave each one according to his ability; to one he gave *five* thousand silver coins, to another he gave *two* thousand, and to another he gave *one* thousand. Then he left on his trip.

The servant who had received five thousand coins went at once and invested his money and earned *another five* thousand.

In the same way the servant who received *two* thousand coins earned *another two* thousand.

But the servant who had received *one* thousand coins went off, dug a hole in the ground and *hid* his master's money.

*After a long time* the master of those servant came back and *settled accounts* with them. The servant who had received five thousand coins came in and handed over the other five thousands. "You gave me five thousand coins, sir," he said. "Look! Here are another five thousand that I have earned." Well done, you good and faithful servant!" said his master. "You have been faithful in managing small account. Come on in and share my happiness!" Then the servant who had been given two thousand coins came in and said, "You gave me two thousand coins, sir. "Look! Here are another two thousand that I have earned." "Well done, you good and faithful servant!" Said his master, "You have been faithful in managing *small amounts*, so I will put you in charge of large amounts. Come on in and share my happiness!"

Then the servant who had received one thousand coins came in and said, "Sir, I know you are a hard man; you reap the harvests where you didn't plant, and you gather crops where you did not scatter seed. I was afraid, so I went off and hid your money in the ground. Look! Here is what belongs to you." "You bad and lazy servant!" His master said. "You knew, did you, that I reap harvests where I did not plant, and gather crops where I did not scatter seeds? Well, then you should have deposited my money in the bank, and I would have received it all back with interest when I returned. Now, take the money away from him and give it to the one who has ten thousand coins. *For to every person who has something, even more will be given, and he will have more than enough; but the person who has nothing, even the little that he has will be taken away from him.* As for this useless servant - throw him outside in the darkness, there he will cry and gnash his teeth.

**John 16. 25:** "I have used *figures of speech* to tell you these things. But the time will come when I will *not* use figures of speech, but will speak to you *plainly* about the Father.

**Acts 1. 7 - 11:** Jesus said to them, "*The times and occasions* are set by my Father's own authority, and it is not for you to know when they will be. But when the Holy Spirit comes upon you, you will be *filled* with power, and you will be witnesses for me in Jerusalem, in all of Judea and Samaria and to *the end of the earth*.

After saying this, he was taken up to heaven as they watch him, and a cloud hid him from their sight. They still had their eyes fixed on the sky as he went away, when *two men dressed in white* suddenly stood beside them and said. "Galileans, why are you standing there looking at the sky? This Jesus, who was taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way that you saw him go to heaven."

**Acts 2. 17 - 21:** This is what I will do in the *last* days, God says: I will pour out my Spirit on everyone.

- *Your sons and daughters will proclaim my message*
- *Your young men will see visions*
- *And your old men will have dreams*
- *Yes, even on my servants, both men and women, I will pour out my Spirit in those days, and they will proclaim my message.*
- *I will perform miracles in the sky above and wonders on the earth below... and then, whoever calls out to the Lord for help will be saved.*

**1. Corinthians 15. 51 - 52, 58:** Listen to this secret truth; we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be *changed* in an instance, as *quickly as the blinking of an eye*. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be *changed*.

For then, my dear brothers, stand firm and steady. Keep busy always in your work for the Lord, since you know that nothing you do in the Lord's service is ever useless.

**1. Thessalonians. 17 - 18, 5. 1 - 3:** Those who have died believing in Christ will rise to life first; then we, who are living at that time will be gathered up along with them *in the clouds* to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will always be with the lord. So then, encourage one another with these words. There is no need to write you, brothers, about the *times and occasions* when these thing will happen. For you yourselves know very well that the Day of the Lord will come as a thief comes at night. When people say, "Peace and security," the suddenly destruction will hit them. It will come as suddenly as pains that come upon a woman in labour, and people will not escape.

**2. Timothy 3. 1 - 9, 12 - 14, 16 - 17; 4. 3 - 4:** Remember there *will be difficult times in the last days*. People will be selfish, greedy, boastful, and conceited; they will be insulting, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful and irreligious; they will be unkind, merciless, slanderers, violent and fierce, they will hate the good; they will be treacherous, reckless and swollen with pride; *they will love pleasures rather than God*; they will hold to the outward form of our religion, but *reject* its real *power*. Keep away from such people.

Some of them go into people's houses and gain control over weak women who are burdened by the guilt of their sins and driven by all kinds of desires, women who are always trying to learn but who can never come to know the truth. As Jannes and Jambres were opposed to Moses, so also these people are opposed to the truth - people whose minds do not function and *who are failures in the faith*. But they will not get very far, because everyone will *see* how stupid they are. That is jut what happened to Jannes and Jambres.

Everyone who wants to live a godly life in union with Christ Jesus will be prosecuted; and evil persons and impostors will keep on going from bad to worse, deceiving others and being deceived themselves.

- *But as for you, continue in the truth that you were taught and firmly believe!*

All scripture inspired by God is useful for teaching the truth, rebuking error, correcting faults and giving instructions for right living, so that the person who serves God may be fully qualified and equipped to do every kind of good deed.

The time will come when people will not listen to *sound* doctrine, but who follow *their own desires* and will collect for themselves *more and more teachers who will tell them what they want to hear*. They will turn away from listening to the truth and give their attention to legends.

**2. Peter 3. 3 - 18:** First of all, you must understand that in the last days some people will appear whose lives are controlled by their own lusts. They will make fun of you and will ask, “He promised to come, didn’t he? Where is he? Our fathers have already died, but everything is still the same as it was since the creation of the world!”

They purposely ignore the fact that long ago, God gave a command, and the heavens and earth were created. The earth was formed out of water and by water, and it was also by water, the water of the flood, that the old world was destroyed. But the heavens and earth that no exist are being preserved by the same command of God, *in order to be destroyed by fire...*

But do not forget one thing, my dear friends! There is no difference in the Lord’s sight between one day and a thousand years; to him the two are the same. *The Lord is not slow to do what he promised, as some think*. Instead, he is patient with you, because he does not want anything to be destroyed, but he wants *all* to turn away from their sins.

But the Day of the Lord will come like a thief. On that day the heavens will disappear with a thrill noise, the heavenly bodies will burn up and be destroyed, and the earth with everything in it will vanish.

Since all these things will be destroyed in this way, what kind of people should you be? Your lives should be holy and dedicated God, as you wait for the Day of God and *you do your best to make it come soon*.

The day when the heavens will burn up and be destroyed and the *heavenly bodies will be melted by the heat*. But we wait for what God has promised; new heavens and a new earth, where righteousness will be at home.

And so my friends, as you wait for that Day, do your best to be pure and faultless in God’s sight and to be at peace with him.

Look on our Lord's patience as the opportunity he is giving you to be saved, just as our dear brother Paul wrote to you, using the wisdom that God gave him. This is what he says in all his letters when he writes on the subject. There are some difficult things in this letter which ignorant and unstable people *explain falsely, as they do with other passages of the Scriptures*. So they bring on their own destruction.

But you, my friends, already know this. Be on your guard then, so that you will not be led away by the errors of lawless people, and fall from your save position. But continue to grow in the grace and the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be the glory, now and forever! Amen.

**Revelations 1. 10 - 15, 17 - 19; 2. 17; 3. 1, 10 - 11:** On the Lord's Day the *Spirit took control of me*, and I heard a loud voice, that sounded like a trumpet speaking behind me. It said, "Write down what you see and send the book to the churches in the seven cities.

I turned around to see who was talking to me and I saw *seven golden lamp stands*, and among them there was *what looked like a human* being wearing a robe that reached to his feet, and a gold band around his chest.

His hair was white as wool, or as snow, and his eyes blazed like fire; his feet shone like brass that had been refined and polished...

When I saw him, I fell down at his feet like a dead man. He placed his right hand on me and said, "Don't be afraid. I am the first and the last... *Write, then, the things you see, both the things that are now and the things that will happen afterward*.

If you have ears, then, listen to what *the Spirit* has to say to the churches! "To those who win the victory I will give some of the hidden Manna, I will also give each of them a white stone on which is written a *new name* that no one knows except the one who receives it.

To the angel of the church in Sardis write, "This is the message from the one who has the *seven spirits of God* and the *seven stars*. Because you have kept my command to endure, I will also keep you safe from the time of trouble which is coming upon the world to test all the people on earth. *I am coming soon*. Keep save what you have so that no one will rob you of your victory prize.

The words "*I am coming soon*" have caused a lot of confusion. These words are interpreted most of the time, as if the people mentioned in the bible would "soon" experience this. Once again, our *limited* knowledge plays a trick on us. In regards to renascence, respectively the doctrine of reincarnation, these words actually make sense! One should take the following into consideration: From the spiritual realm's point of view, *there is no dying*, but only a TRANSFORMATION. It is only man on Earth, with his limited knowledge who talks of dying! Many people regard death as the *absolute end of everything*. But through reincarnation, *the same* soul, that is to say, *the same* person returns to Earth

with all its acquired mental assets. This gives the words “Keep save what you have so that no one will rob you of your victory prize” a deeper meaning, because through reincarnation a spiritual retrograde step is also possible. The question of “soon” is also answered by the condition our environment is in. If a SCHOOL poisoned by man kills its pupils, the DOCTRINE as such, will not be able to be lived by. Meaning that if the environment has been degraded to such an extent that a reincarnation would be futile, the proclaimed *NEW EARTH must be born*.

**Revelations 4. 1 - 4, 6; 5. 1 - 4:** At this point I had another vision and I saw an open door in heaven. And a voice that sounded like a trumpet, which I had heard speaking to me before, said, “Come up and I will show you what must happen after this.” *At once the Spirit took control of me.*

There in heaven was *a throne with someone sitting on it*. His face gleamed like such precious stones as jasper and carnelian, and all around the throne there was a rainbow the colour of an emerald. In the circle around the throne, there were twenty-four other thrones, on which were seated *twenty-four elders dressed in white* and wearing crowns of gold. Also in front of the throne there was what looked like a sea of glass, clear as crystal. Surrounding the throne on each of its sides, were four living creatures covered with eyes in front and behind.

I saw a scroll in the right hand of the one who sits on the throne; it was covered with writing on both sides and was sealed with seven seals. I saw a mighty angel, who announced in a loud voice, “Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scrolls?” But there was *no one in heaven or on earth* or in the world below who could open the scroll and look inside it. The one of the elders said to me, “Don’t cry. Look!

Who would have thought: *Nobody* on Earth is considered *worthy* to open the seven seals! A heavy blow to earthly pride and earthly arrogance.

**Revelations 5. 6-7; 6. 1-9, 11-15; 7. 1-4, 9, 13-16; 8. 1-3. 5, 7-12; 9. 1-2, 4, 6, 13-16:** Then I saw a lamb standing in the centre of the throne, surrounded by the four living creatures and the elders. The lamb appeared to have been killed. It had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God that have been sent through the whole earth. The lamb went and took the scroll from the right hand of the one who sits on the throne.

*Then I saw the lamb break open the first of the seven seals...* I looked, and there was a white horse. Its rider held a bow, and he was given a crown. He rode out as a conqueror to conquer.

*Then the lamb broke open the second seal...* Another horse came out, a red one. Its rider was given the power to bring war on the earth, so that men should kill each other. He was given a large sword.

*Then the lamb broke open the third seal...* I looked, and there was a black horse. Its rider held a pair of scales in his hand. I heard what sounded like a voice coming from



among the four creatures, which said, “A quart of wheat for a day’s wage, and three quarts of barley for a day’s wages. But do not damage the olive trees and the vineyards!”

*Then the lamb broke open the fourth seal...* I looked, and there was a pale-coloured horse. Its rider was named Death, and Hades followed close behind. They were given authority over one fourth of the earth, to kill by means of war, famine, disease, and wild animals.

*Then the lamb broke open the fifth seal...* I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been killed because they had proclaimed God’s word and had been faithful in their witnessing... Each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to rest a little...

*Then the lamb broke open the sixth seal.* There was a violent earthquake, and the sun became black like coarse black cloth, and the moon turned completely red like blood. *The stars fell down to the earth*, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and *every mountain and island was moved from its place*. Then the kings of the earth, the rulers and military chiefs, the rich and the powerful, and all other men, slave and free, hid themselves in caves and under rocks on the mountain...

After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds so that no wind should blow on the earth or the sea or against any tree. And I saw another angel coming up from the east with the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels to whom God had given the power to damage the earth and the sea. The angel said, “Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees, until we mark the servants of our God with a *seal on their foreheads*. And I was told that the number of those who were marked with God’s seal on their foreheads was 144,000. They were from the twelve tribes of Israel, twelve thousand from each tribe...

After this I looked, and there was an enormous crowd - no one could count all the people! They were from *every* race, tribe, nation, and language, and they stood in front of the throne and of the lamb, dressed in white robes... One of the elders asked me, “Who are these people dressed in white robes, and where do they come from?” “I don’t know, sir. You do,” I answered. He said to me, “These are the people who have come safely through the *terrible persecutions*. They have washed their robes and made them white with the blood of the lamb. That is why they stand before God’s throne and serve him day and night in his temple. He who sits on the throne *will protect them* with his presence. Never again will they hunger or thirst; neither sun nor any scorching heat will burn them.

*When the lamb broke open the seventh seal...* Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and they were given *seven trumpets*. Another angel, who had a gold incense container, came and stood at the altar. He was given a lot of incense... Then

the angel took the incense container, filled with it with the fire from the altar, and threw it on the earth. There were rumblings and peals of thunder. Flashes of lightning, and an earthquake.

Then the seven angels with the seven trumpets prepared to blow them.

*Then the first angel blew his trumpet.* Hail and fire, mixed with blood, came pouring down on the earth. A third of the earth was burned up, a third of the trees, and every blade of green grass.

*Then the second angel blew his trumpet.* Something that looked like a huge mountain on fire was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea was turned into blood, a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

*Then the third angel blew his trumpet.* A large star, burning like a torch, dropped from the sky and fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. (The name of the star is “Bitterness”) A third of the water turned bitter, and many people died from drinking the water, because it had turned bitter.<sup>54</sup>

*Then the fourth angel blew his trumpet.* A third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that their light lost a third of its brightness; there was no light during a third of the day and a third of the night also.

*Then the fifth angel blew his trumpet.* I saw a star which had fallen down to the earth, and it was given the key to the abyss. The star opened the abyss and smoke came pouring out of it, like the smoke from a large furnace; the sunlight and the air were darkened by the smoke from the abyss. During those five months they will seek death, but will not find it; they will want to die, but death will flee from them.

*Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet.* I heard a voice... The voice said to the sixth angel, “Release the four angels who are bound at the great Euphrates River!” The four angels were released; for this very hour of this very day of this very month and year they had been kept ready to kill a third of all mankind. I was told the number of the mounted troops; it was two hundred million.

The rest of mankind, all those who had not been killed by these plagues, did not turn away from what they themselves had made. They did not stop worshipping demons, nor the idols of gold, silver, bronze, stone, and wood, which cannot see, hear, or walk. Not did they repent of their murders, their magic, their sexual immortality, or their stealing.

---

<sup>54</sup> „...and the name of the star is Bitterness.“ This applies to the meaning of the Russian word Tschernobyl. To be exact, „Tscherno“ means black and „Tschernobylnik“ means black herb or bitter herb: Therefore bitterness. - Controversial opinions over this part of the revelations will remain, even though the connection to the catastrophe at Tschernobyl is astounding.

Then I saw another mighty angel coming down out of heaven. He was wrapped in a cloud and had a rainbow around his head... After he had called out, the seven thunders answered with a roar. As soon as they spoke, I was about to write. But I heard a voice speak from heaven, "Keep secret what the seven thunders; do not write it down!" Then the angel I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven and took a vow in the name of God, who lives for ever and ever, who created heaven and earth, and the sea, and everything in them. The angel said; "There will be no more delay! But when the seventh angel blows his trumpet, then God will accomplish his secret plan, as he announced to his servants, the prophets."

*Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The power to rule over the world belongs now to our Lord and his Messiah, and he will rule forever and ever!"*

**Revelations 12. 12; 13. 6 - 8, 16 - 18:** ...but how terrible for the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, and he is filled with rage, because he knows that he has only a little time left. It began to curse God, his name, the place where he lives, and all those who live in heaven. The beast was allowed to fight against God's people and to defeat them and it was given authority over every tribe, nation, language and race. All people on earth will worship it, except those whose names were written before the creation of the world in the book of the living which belongs to the lamb that was killed. Listen then, if you have ears...

The beast forced all the people, small and great, rich and poor, slave and free, to have a mark placed on their right hands or on their foreheads. No one could buy or sell unless he had this mark, that is, the *beast's name* or the number that stands for his name. This calls for wisdom. Whoever is intelligent can figure out the meaning of the number of the beast, because it stands for a man's name. *Its number is 666.*

**Revelations 21. 1-5, 10-11, 16, 18, 22-23; 22. 5-15:** Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth. The first heaven and the first earth disappeared, and the sea vanished. And I saw the Holy City, the New Jerusalem, *coming down out of heaven* from God...

I heard a loud voice speaking from the throne, "Now God's home is with mankind! He will live with them and they shall be his people. God himself will be with them, and he will be their God. He will wipe away all tears from their eyes. There will be no more death, no more grief or crying or pain. The old things have disappeared.

Then the one that sits on the throne, "*And now I make all things new!*" He also said to me, "*Write this, because these words are true and can be trusted.*"

The Spirit *took control of me*, and the angels carried me to the top of a very high mountain. He showed me Jerusalem, the Holy City, *coming down out of heaven* from God and shining with the glory of God. The city shone like a precious stone, like jasper...

The city was perfectly square, as wide as it was long... It was fifteen hundred miles long and as wide and as high as it was long. The walls were made of Jasper and the city was made of pure gold, *as clear as glass*.

I *did not* see a temple in the city, because its temple is the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb.

*The city has no need for the sun or the moon to shine on it*, because the glory of God shines on it...

There shall be no more night, *and they will not need lamps or sunlight*.

Then the angel said to me, "These words are true and can be trusted. And the Lord God, who gives his Spirit to the prophets, has sent his angel to show his servants what must happen very soon. "Listen" says Jesus, "I am coming soon! Happy are those who obey the prophetic words in this book!"

I, John, have heard and seen all these things. And when I finished hearing and seeing them, I fell down at the feet of the angel who had shown me these things, and I was about to worship him. But he said to me, "Don't do it! I am a fellow servant of yours and your brothers the prophets and all of those who obey the words in this book. *Worship God!*

And he said to me, "*Do not* keep the prophetic words of this book a secret, because the time is near when all this will happen.

Whoever is evil must go on doing evil, and whoever is filthy must go on being filthy; whoever is good must go on doing good, and whoever is holy must go on being holy. "Listen", says Jesus, "I am coming soon! I will bring my rewards with me, *to give each according to what he has done.*"

"I am the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

Happy are those who wash who wash their robes clean and so have the right to eat the fruit of the tree of life and to *go through the gates of the city*.

But outside the city are the "perverts" and those who practice magic, the immortal and the murderers, those who worship idols and those who are *liars in both words and deeds*.

**Revelations 15. 1; 16. 2 - 4, 8, 10 - 12, 17 - 19, 20:**

The seven angels with the bowls of anger:

Then I saw in the sky another *mysterious sight*, great and amazing. There were seven angels with seven plagues, which are the last ones, because they are the expression of

God's anger. Then I heard a loud voice speaking from the temple of the seven angels: "Go and pour out the seven bowls of God's anger on earth!"

*The first angel* went and poured out his bowl on the earth. Terrible and painful sores appeared on those who had the mark of the beast and on those who had worshipped its image.

*Then the second angel* poured out his bowl on the sea. The water became like the blood of a dead person and every living thing in the sea died.

*Then the third angel* poured out his bowl on the rivers and the springs of water and they turned into blood.

*Then the fourth angel* poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to burn people with its fiery heat. They were burned by the fierce heat and they cursed the name of God, who has authority over these plagues. But they would not turn from their sins and praise his greatness.

*Then the fifth angel* poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast. Darkness fell over the beast's kingdom, and the people bit their tongues because of their pain, and they cursed the God of heaven for their pains and sores. But they did not turn from their evil ways.

*Then the sixth angel* poured out his bowl on the great Euphrates River. The river dried up, to provide a way for the kings who come from the east.

*Then the seventh angel* poured out his bowl in the air. A loud voice came from the throne in the temple, saying, "It is done!" - There were flashes of lightning, rumblings and peals of thunder, and *a terrible earthquake*. There has never been such an earthquake since the creation of man; this was the worst earthquake of all! The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of all countries were destroyed...

*All the islands disappeared, all the mountains* vanished. *Huge hailstones*, each weighing as much as a hundred pounds, fell from the sky on people...

There are traces of the TRUTH to be found in *all* religions. Once mankind learns to overcome its pride and asks for HELP, GOD'S HELPERS will be here to indicate new ways. I'm afraid that mankind will not travel along the simple path, but will drive the world situation into a corner instead.

The following are selected transmissions from the

## Menetekel-Protocols

### 11. About praying

#### 11.1 What is the purpose of praying? (Transmission from the year 1965)

- He, who does not want to pray, does not have to pray. - I demand from no one that he prays. Where the desire for prayer *isn't present*, we are simply dealing with an automatic repetition of *meaningless words*.

But prayers do have an effect, a spiritual effect, because they help the soul in its enfoldment. It is quite an erroneous view to regard prayer as an *alternative to work* or a means to avoid some of life's situations. Such an opinion should certainly not be spread about.

Prayer should represent an incentive to deepen your aspirations (endeavours) thereby *consolidating* your resolutions. Prayer represents a means to bolster your strength so that you can master any storm that happens to come your way. Just *what* and *how* you pray depends on the advancement of your soul and on how you perceive the POWER that is inherent in everything that exists.

Prayer represents the connection that enable the divine SPARK within you to establish an intimate connection with the GREAT UNITY that represents life; your little SPARK being a small part of it. Once you have recognised your relationship with the POWER that is inherent in everything that exists, you have found yourself.

- *In order to understand the sense and value of a prayer correctly, one must have, above everything else, a relatively sensible concept of the GREAT SPIRIT. Only through this insight will a prayer gain its POWER.*

When I lived on Earth, all of us were of the opinion that we were guided by ENTITIES from another WORLD. This enabled them to manifest themselves in a way that is very similar to the methods you use during your meetings. The higher the standing of the messenger, the blindingly whiter were his emanations. This is why we imagined the GREATEST SPIRIT to be also THE WHITEST SPIRIT. And because white is the symbol of perfection, we imagined the GREATEST SPIRIT to be a GREAT WHITE SPIRIT; this was the greatest concept we could imagine.

I say this in order to express the fact that this GREAT SPIRIT is not a person, not a divinely acclaimed human being, not a divine entity, not an individual that is subject to your earthly passions, nuisances or physical limitations. It is the GREAT ETERNAL SPIRIT, the source of all life, the divine, cosmic

POWER, the highest of all that exist in the universe, something that consciously adopts the form of a human being.

I am also aware that I will not be completely successful in painting a comprehensible picture of the infinite INTELLIGENCE that represents the source of all life. But I will endeavour to present it the way I see it and not use the kind of depictions that have wreaked such fateful mischief here on Earth. All of us have to encourage people to realise that there are powers available on an hourly basis, this will enable them to express their inherent divinity. A great treasure of spiritual wealth and infinite WISDOM awaits them, it is their inheritance and its beauty cannot be described.

Unfortunately the demands of the physical body are paid too much attention to. We can see that the predominant part of mankind knows nothing about the immortality of the spirit and about spiritual abilities.

- Most people spend their whole life caring about their physical body, whilst showing *no interest at all* in their spirit. The correct prayer can represent an invaluable help here!

## 11.2 GOD'S ORGANISATION (Transmission from the year 1962)

A truthful religion is worthless, if it isn't understood correctly.

I therefore ask you:

Which earthly religion do you correctly understand?

You cannot simply walk into the spiritual realm and then return after a short period of orientation. If this was possible, many things here on Earth would turn for the better. In spite of this, delicate contact between these two worlds is present. The spiritual world is hard at work trying to instruct you, but its indoctrinations are all too often misunderstood.

- The moment one cannot understand something correctly, one soon rejects it outright as unreliable.

The whole misunderstanding begins already with the word "GOD". You cannot grasp HIM and also not comprehend HIM correctly - and HE is therefore *rejected* in most instances. Other sources say: GOD is observing you or GOD is listening to you. Hardly anyone can imagine that GOD can listen to or observe a few billion people within the same second. As in innumerable other cases, the denotation "GOD" is completely inappropriate here. Correctly speaking, it should actually be GOD'S ORGANISATION - or rather CHRIST'S ORGANISATION that is looking after every individual person, that is to say, never takes its eyes off them for one moment.

- *Therefore, if GOD does observe you, it takes place through the many SOULS that are appointed and trained to be around you all the time.*

Most people are of the opinion that a prayer is directly forwarded to GOD'S personal address. Those who cannot imagine how this enormous task undertaken by a personal spirit can be established, reject prayers completely, that is to say, reject it as futile nonsense. Here too, the word "GOD" is complete out of place.

- *Every prayer is at first received by one's personal GUARDIAN ANGEL and it is up to him to redirect this prayers to higher AUTHORITIES or not.*

He knows his protégé as well as his own conscience - and can therefore decide whether the plea is appropriate or not.

- For instance, a plea cannot be fulfilled, even if it is appropriate, if it *interferes in any way in the process of redemption of the protégé*. This is the case most of the time!

If such *seemingly* appropriate prayers are not fulfilled, people immediately tend to doubt the EXISTENCE and JUSTICE of GOD. - GOD might not have the slightest idea that this process is taking place. Those in CHARGE enjoy HIS absolute TRUST.

- *GOD'S ORGANISATION is incomprehensibly large and incomprehensibly dependable. And there is not one SOUL amongst them that falls out of line.*

Specific difficulties arise due to the fact that the antagonist also possesses an organisation, which opposes the divine INTENTIONS and which is continuously bent on destruction. But there are no dependable souls within this evil organisation - and that is why there is no great unity in their camp.

*He, who allows himself to be influenced by it, is lost!*

### 11.3 GOD'S LAWS (Transmission from the year 1966)

Well, most Churches teach people to pray, that is to say, tell them that they should trustfully turn to GOD, their CREATOR when they're in trouble. At any time of day, millions of people pray, but nothing happens. No expected miracle takes place. On the contrary - it seems as if there was no GOD or only a deaf one, one who doesn't concern himself with you.

Atheists and communists also have drawn their conclusions from this experience. In line with their opinion, they act as if there was no GOD. They become impertinent, vengeful, egotistic, arrogant and completely negative. They are not interested in GOD'S LAWS, if these LAWS do not originate from a living GOD. But nobody has ever seen GOD alive. Nuclear bombs verify the disrespect shown these divine LAWS! First of all:

What does mankind ask for?



- If GOD would take notice of all these billions of prayers and would act upon them, the whole universe would turn into chaos. The aim of most prayers is to give GOD instructions, telling HIM what to do and what to leave alone.

GOD is treated as a scapegoat, one that must be dumber than the illogical petitioner: GOD is supposed to punish and disown and make beggars and cripples out of all the people the petitioner can't get along with. The rich are supposed to become poor and poor would like to receive power and wealth. Well, GOD is even asked to put HIS ARM into the lottery barrel and draw the price-winning ticket. But everything within the universe is guided by GOD'S LAWS. HE has thought of everything. There are in numerous LAWS ensuring a *just* arrangement.

- But these divine LAWS *also apply to the LAWGIVER!* HE, the LORD, *may break them less* than all of mankind. Nobody throughout the universe can therefore ask for something that *contravenes* GOD'S LAWS.

GOD is the LAWGIVER, the JUDGE and the TEACHER; HE is the GUARDIAN, the FATHER, the ROLE MODEL. How would it be, if the greatest human ROLE MODEL, namely GOD, would disregard divine LAWS, whilst asking of man to obey these LAWS? It would be akin to a teacher giving his pupils responsibilities he's not interested in himself. It would be akin to a judge convicting a culprit for a crime he himself commits on a daily basis.

No, consider this very carefully!

This is not the right way to go about this. This is illogical! - But who is concerned about logic on this Earth?

There are only a few people able to really think *objectively*. Even the Church has very few thinkers in its midst.

- *GOD possesses more than a human conscience, more than the human thought process. This ROLE MODEL is not allowed to make any mistakes. Therefore the LAWGIVER must also obey HIS own LAWS, otherwise they would have no validity for anybody else either.*

This is the reason why people may not ask for something irrational. They must first ask themselves whether it is within the parameters of the LAW. Therefore there should never be a request *that could harm someone*, no matter who it is!

#### **11.4 Fear and prayer** (Transmission from the year 1963)

You are witnessing the birth of a new order. Wherever you look, you see signs that the old world, based on egotism, greed, avarice and cruelty, is dying. You, calling yourselves spiritualists, are the keepers of the GREAT TRUTH; you are also fighting at the side of those who are creating a new era.

- *We try to rearrange people's concept of the world and endeavour to equip people with spiritual KNOWLEDGE, in order for them to lead a life of FAITHFULNESS, KNOWLEDGE and WISDOM.*

This is the only way all causes for hatred and war are eliminated.

This is a desirable and great obligation. It is of such importance that as many people as possible should devote their time to it. We can only reach those *willing* to be reached - and unfortunately this happens at such a slow rate, because we can only appeal to one person at the time. The natural conclusion of this is that he, who is within the positive spiritual sphere, can find guaranteed PROTECTION. He will be enveloped by a mantle of LOVE. I wish with all my heart that everybody may find themselves under the PROTECTION of this mantle, and it is our assignment to make this possible for everybody.

I repeatedly have to draw your attention to:

- *Fear is your most dangerous enemy. Eliminate fear! Fear destroys, it makes things come to nought, and it hampers and dulls your ability to judge. Therefore free yourselves from fear.*
- *If mankind on Earth were more comprehensively informed about their continuous existence in a greater world, fear would abate.*

Fear springs from unimaginable ignorance and bewilderment. We have to ask ourselves who is to blame for this ignorance and who hopes to profit from this situation. Cowardice will get us nowhere. We must spread the TRUTH with great empathy so that the public is forced to take a stance. We need a tremendous revolution in regards to research into the hereafter.

A *true* prayer does not consist of words expressed at a public assembly, the true prayer does not need words at all. The true prayer is the yearning of the soul that recognises that it represents a fraction of a greater unit and that it tries to merge with it. It tries get closer and closer to this unit that created it and of which it is a part of.

- *A true prayer is completed when the soul is all alone, when the soul yearns to harmonise with the rhythm of life and the creative POWERS that surround it.*

How many theologians have tried to explain GOD? All of these attempts were inadequate. If one tries to represent GOD as superhuman one automatically separates GOD from HIS UNIVERSE.

Herein lays the whole problem, one that hinders any further contemplation.

From the perspective of the spiritual world, GOD is regarded as a TOTALITY, whilst human beings only represent a minute part of this TOTALITY. Therefore, those who do endeavour to think about GOD'S existence do behold GOD not as a part, but as a TOTALITY within the universe.

GOD is therefore so all inclusive that we could not mentally remove the SLIGHTEST from the universe without removing something of GOD, the TOTALITY. But we have to take into consideration that GOD'S antagonist has terribly *abused* the divine CREATIVE POWER - and still does so even now.

### 11.5 Why pray? (Transmission from the year 1964)

I pray, because I endeavour to harmonise with the HIGHEST that I can possibly achieve, namely the GREAT SPIRIT. To me, prayer is a means of *self-control*. It gives me the opportunity to concentrate on observation and allows me to direct the searchlight of self-criticism *inwards*.

- *A genuine prayer does not consist of petitions for the fulfilment of selfish motives.*

We know that the GREAT SPIRIT is aware of all our unuttered thoughts. IT knows of our worries and hardships before we're able to express them. Nevertheless, prayers are an aid to help us harmonise with the higher FORCES that are in command of us and over us. It enables us to remain *quiet* for a while and places us in a receptive frame of mind in regards to the spirit and the soul. Our temporary peacefulness allows the higher POWERS to reach us during this passive phase - and this is how we make the connection that enables us to meet our *actual* requirements. - Selfish prayers are a waste of time and also a waste of words and mental ENERGY, because they are futile and achieve nothing!

- If an individual genuinely wishes to be ready for a great SERVICE, but by looking inside realises that he is *too weak* and *too imperfect* - and therefore asks for courage and strength that will enable it to fulfil this service, a prayer will have the desired effect and everything will turn to the better.

What and to whom should you pray?

This represents a difficulty, because every human being is formed differently. It naturally depends on one's own mental limitations. One cannot imagine anything greater than what one is familiar with.

To a certain degree, I have to adapt to the level of KNOWLEDGE that your world has *been granted*. I have to take refuge in conventional means. The medium allows me to speak, but even the words that are supposed to transmit my thoughts are a hindrance in expressing the ideas in their purest form.

After further thousands of years, the people living on Earth will be able to have a much better picture of the GREAT SPIRIT than the present generation. One therefore has to continuously remind you that religion does not depend on what happened in the past. The past does not enjoy a status of holiness just because it is the past.

- Also any attempt to restrict the POWER of the SPIRIT to what happened yesterday has to fail, because one important fact is overlooked here, namely that the POWER of the SPIRIT represents an eternal, omnipresent reality. *Where the means are available* this omnipotence can descend down to the furthestmost regions of your Earth.
- *The past might have historical value, but it does not contain the finality of all revelations!*

The GREAT SPIRIT continues to reveal ITS PERFECTION to the degree HIS children are able to absorb the KNOWLEDGE.

Everything grows and expands, nothing ever stands still.

Your world actually maintains that a vacuum is incompatible with nature.

### 11.6 The correct prayer (Transmission from the year 1962)

Well, you have many desires. - But whatever people cannot achieve of their own accord, they expect others to accomplish for them. But if this does not eventuate, some will turn to the SPIRITUAL POWER, which is supposed to help and fulfil these wishes. You have no idea *what* people are actually praying for! If the spiritual realm would fulfil all of these wishes, the whole world would be in utter chaos.

The various religious denominations continue to emphasise that in your hour of need, you are supposed to turn to GOD, who loves everybody, in sincere prayer.

Is there any reality in all of this?

All prayers that race out into space are heard by those AUTHORISED by GOD, but not all of them are listened to.

- Many a person finds itself in *predicaments* and experiences situations that comply *exactly* with GOD'S PLAN; they are there to further his development and represent the only expedient school. If the spiritual realm were to fulfil these wishes, the fulfilment would be *against* GOD'S PLAN and it would be *to the detriment* of that particular person's spiritual development.

The fact is that the non-performance in regards to a prayer sent with great devotedness leads to the conviction that GOD is deaf and that HE does not care about the welfare and woes of all these people. This opinion represents one of the dangerous gametes of *atheism*. -

- *The non-performance in regards to a prayer is certainly not proof that there is no GOD!*

A father here on Earth does not fulfil all of his children's wishes, especially if he's aware that they will only cause damage. This is why you should *consider very carefully* whether your wishes are really that urgent in regard to furthering your development in a *spiritual sense*. If this is so, the prayer is most certainly heard. The spiritual development has *prominence* over the physical!

- Correct prayers demand a good will, that is to say, *you have to provide proof that you are actually dealing with your spiritual progress*. You must not wait for the fulfilment of your prayer, but you must do everything you can to make a solid start of *your own volition*!

Some of you might object and say that this does not represent a correct fulfilment of one's prayers. But that is a fallacy! Those who ask for spiritual enlightenment, respectively pray for it, will not only receive it, but at the same time receive an unimaginable, divine POWER and with it superior

knowledge. With the help of this GRACIOUS GIFT, people of good will can master life on Earth in a barely imaginable way.

- *CHRIST alluded to the power of faith. The power of faith is in fact the POWER of the SPIRIT. This SPIRIT is placed well above the physical, because the physical is dependant on it.*

Maybe you can now work out, which POWER lies dormant and can be activated with a correct prayer. There are situations where people find themselves in a prison that causes them great suffering. If these people ask GOD to free them, there is no guarantee that they will be freed, just because their prayer was genuine and rational. Especially a prison might influence these people in such a way that they *spiritually go so deep within themselves* that they actually come closer to GOD. Why should the LORD arrest this development by setting them free, so that their deep-seated hatred can really develop?

There are millions of examples like that.

## **12. Good and evil** (From the Spheres of Light)

*Every human being knows exactly what he or she does.* - Even the so-called insane know how to make that differentiation. Therefore, when somebody *acts negatively*, he gains some measure of *pleasure* in some respect. He wants to achieve something specific. These people have an objective, the difference being that the objective is *negative* and that it is to be attained through *negative* action. If the objective is positive, it can only be attained through good thoughts and deeds - never the other way round! This is the whole secret in regards to “good and evil”.

- *The means allow us to recognise the objective, if the means are negative, the objective will always be a negative one. Are the means positive, the objective can only be a good one. The reverse is completely impossible!*

The mystery of good and evil is especially pronounced in politics. The means applied to achieve a certain objective are absolutely negative most of the time. It is therefore utter nonsense when Marx insists *that any means are allowable if they benefit the state*. A positive objective can *only* be achieved through positive means. Any other way leads to perdition. All means and ways must *harmonise* with the objective. There can only be positive objectives for mankind, because negative objectives are not worth pursuing. But there are unfortunately enough politicians who believe that their alleged positive objectives can be achieved through the most atrocious and violent means. This is impossible and *contradicts* the divine ORDER.

- *Your philosophy in regards to good and evil is illogical.*

Lucifer turned away from GOD. He wanted to reign *alone*. He wanted to be *more powerful* than GOD. If he would have reigned as GOD reigns, he would have been DIVINE. But Lucifer didn't want this. The result was that he went his own, negative way, by trying to attack everything DIVINE in order for there to be only one GOD afterwards.

- *People are able to recognise their negative decisions, their free will guarantees this.*

An ANGEL can also freely decide. He can turn good or evil. But all paths lead to GOD, like in a circle. Self-destruction is also embedded within this LAW. Those who step out of the circle distance themselves from GOD and suffer the consequences. In extreme cases, this can lead to self-destruction.

- *Evil either returns to GOD or it destroys itself.*

GOD is the Father of all being. If somebody escapes from the divine CIRCLE, they will end up terrible lost.

I do not have to talk about physical self-destruction. You are very familiar with it. The mental self-destruction begins with subjectivity and inner strife, only replaced by megalomania. A great feeling of being lost is added later on, because the lost person, respectively, the person that has lost its way cannot find the way back. But if a soul outside the divine circle has *redeemed* some of its sins through a long and terrible perdition and cannot find the way, GOD will eventually find it and lead it back to the divine circle. This soul will then be eternally glad and thankful that GOD has finally found it.

This divine CIRCLE is unimaginably large in its expansion. GOD is everywhere! GOD'S GRACE is infinite. If it was any other way, GOD wouldn't be GOD, you have to remember that! Everything can be deduced from this sentence. Man does not need any object-lessons in order to be good or evil. Man can certainly imagine evil *without* Lucifer's help. But that is no reason to *do* evil! This is the reason behind the spiritual controversy since time immemorial.

- *Above anything else, man lacks human empathy for his fellow man!!*

### **13. The memory** (Transmission from the year 1959)

- *It is not GOD'S WILL that the people on Earth remain unclear in regards to the SPIRITUAL WORLD.*

When we mention GOD or the LORD, we mean GOD'S intelligent WORLD of LIGHT. This ORGANISATION is here to spread the knowledge about the *real* life of man, to the best of their knowledge and conscience. This assignment, happening in complete accordance and to the wishes of the almighty Lord is however faced with enormous obstacles. The many spheres of spiritual life are not yet cleansed and the demonic doings and attacks on the world GOD created are taking place *at any time and hour*. The people on Earth have hardly an inkling of what actually takes place.

As you are all aware, the great, but *negative* angel is called "Lucifer". His power is great, equalled by his intelligence. Lucifer's hatred is as immense as GOD'S LOVE. Lucifer might not be able to *kill a soul*, but he can certainly destroy the body that belongs to the soul or *separate* the soul from its transient body through death.

- *GOD controls the eternal - but Lucifer controls the transient.*

Lucifer attacks everybody on this planet and he has called upon and encouraged all his co-helpers and companions to participate in this project of destruction. This battle will certainly come to an end, but it is still a question of time, because the negative one acts *spontaneously* and *unpredictable*.

- *Nothing can be predicted, because evil appears with lightning speed.*

You will find it hard to understand that there are such enormous powers at work, battling one another. You will point to this battle and say that you cannot extricate yourselves from sin anymore, because these powers are reigning *over you*. No, my dear friends, that's not quite how it is. You have the *freedom* and the *mind to keep away* from these events. Your existence on Earth serves another purpose.

-

*Everybody* living on Earth has *failed* once or even a number of times during their life on Earth and in the spiritual realm. The LORD'S LOVE *releases* him from the darkness that holds him prisoner and sends him back to Earth, for *another* attempt at redemption. He returns to school and because he has a guilty conscience, that is to say, a bad memory, this portentous memory and encumbrance is taken from him. He returns to Earth to start a new life completely *unsuspecting and ignorant*. Nobody knows what has gone before and only a few can remember fragments of their past spiritual or physical life - others dream about it.

But what is particularly dreadful and unfortunately unavoidable is the fact that with all the memory, all acquired knowledge, acquired under stressful circumstances, is also lost. This is why it is a great relieve when souls *may remain* in the hereafter thereby *retaining* all their knowledge and all their memories, insofar as their are positive. Well, all the muses and all the talents can continue to unfold.

But woe, if the guilty conscience is so great that it won't allow the otherworldly to settle down. Woe, if the otherworldly is not able to make the higher SPHERES his own through assimilation. Billions of people continue to return to a physical life on Earth. Billions of people loose their memory and their strenuously acquired knowledge. Billions of people cannot extricate themselves from this difficult stage of redemption only because they have a weak, but very *egotistical* will.

You believe that your existence began when you were born on Earth. I can tell you: You have lived for many, many thousands of years, but *the LORD does not want you to remember*. It would be a terrible thing for you. Therefore do not say: "Why do I deserve this difficult existence? - What is the reason for it?"

#### **14. About apologising** (Transmission from the year 1973)

Well, let's say someone has committed a wrong and ends up with a debt. This debt must naturally be amortized, that is to say, redeemed, if it is not to stay him forever. He therefore has *the* duty to apologise to those he has wronged. But this apology unfortunately ends up a contentious issue most of the time, because even though people apologise, they will not admit that they have done wrong. They

will also forgo apologising and prefers to carry the wrong done or the sin with them. Man is obstinate, insensible and stubborn.

You can imagine how serious such a state of affairs is and the terrible consequences that can arise from it. Extensive, acrimonious wars can be the result, the way they are still the order of the day on Earth. People say: *"I will not loose my reputation."*

When GOD, the great PLANER, created the world, HE had an efficient and highly intelligent co-worker, namely HIS strongest angel at HIS side. But then something went wrong. This angel became *obstinate* and turned *against* the GREAT PLANER. This was the first incident between GOD and the devil.

The angel should have seen the error of his way now. He did that alright, but he was unfortunately too headstrong *to admit* that he made a mistake. He did *not* apologise, but challenged GOD to a fight. But as GOD did not react to this, the fallen angel's intentions to fight increased and finally turned to hatred. Because he didn't *want* to apologise, the hatred increased as he felt that he was right. You can see now: The whole existence of the universe depended on one single word, namely "apology". The battle is still raging and it has assumed appalling dimensions.

- I just wanted to indicate to you just how grave the outcome is or could be, if one's obstinacy does not allow one to apologise!

If somebody has committed a wrong either in words or deed, he has to apologise if he loves peace and harmony. If he does not apologise, he virtually declares war.

- *But those that want war confirm that they want to commit another wrong.*

CHRIST therefore taught: "Love thy enemy". He didn't mean that one should be particularly friendly with one's enemy, but that one should be *sensible*.

- *But those that do not admit their wrongdoing out of pure obstinacy, automatically turn into someone's enemy, well, beyond that, into their own enemy!*

Unfortunately people have a habit, especially if they are unredeemed and primitive, to copy everything that is negative; they imitate the devil, because they erroneously think that it is *modern* and correct. This removes them ever further away from GOD and they are then surprised that *there is no GOD there* to help them. They don't consider for one moment that it *was them* that separated and moved ever further away from GOD.

You know from experience that peace can be established *immediately*, if someone has the courage to *faithfully* apologise, because the one that was insulted will be ready to forgive, if he can see that the sinner is ready to apologise. It doesn't actually take courage to do so, it is more a case of common sense.

- *But those that are obstinate will loose their objectivity - and thereby also their logic and common sense.*



You can observe the superlative of this sin everywhere on Earth!

**15. Adam, where are you?** (Transmission from the year 1961)

People have always enjoyed expressing themselves through parables and symbols. But many of these narrations were *regarded* as actual events. There are also many examples of this in the bible that you should not look upon as actual events. One of these symbolic passages states: GOD called for Adam, but he was hiding because he was naked. I will now explain to you the *true* meaning of this parable, because it is very important that you know the TRUTH about this:

- When someone lives a life without knowing the actual TRUTH about GOD and HIS REALM, he is spiritually “dead”. But this nakedness is very upsetting for all the other souls, because this pitiful person is not illuminated by the LIGHT of GOD. - He is a wanderer in the spheres of darkness.

But GOD’S LOVE does not leave anybody in absolute ignorance!

- *Every soul will encounter the TRUTH one day, respectively, everybody can decide on whether to travel along the road to GOD or not. This applies to the here as well as the hereafter.*

GOD calls to man, but Adam hides and does not answer. Without exception, all of you might now ask yourselves whether GOD actually did call Adam by name:

- The moment divine WORDS reach a person either *spoken, written down or printed, he will be called by name!*

But most people do not want to hear or see these words. They reject them, or simply show a jeering smile. They avoid these words or do not listen to them at all - even if they’re heralded technically amplified at a superhuman sound intensity.

Every human being’s and every soul’s *spiritual* name is either Adam or Eve. But he, who disregards these WORDS, hides from them, evades them, that is to say, he hides from GOD, he avoids HIM, he ignores HIM!

This represents the *real meaning* of biblical symbolism.

There are priests that are so blindfolded that they do not even want to *touch* GOD’S NEW REVELATIONS when they receive them written down on paper, even though they do not know one single line of its contents. GOD also calls their name, in order to tell them the TRUTH. But they twitch at the sound of these words; they cover their ears and remain rigid in their obstinacy. The Adam inside them fears the LORD - and that for a good reason, because they console themselves with the irrational thought that GOD will not recognise them if they remain completely apart from the rest and behave neutral.

Amongst others things, the bible states:

The woman you allotted me gave me from the Tree of Life and I ate.

The Adam inside people has not changed in this respect right up to now: He continues to shift the blame *onto others*.

The same thing happens to the divine INDOCTRINATIONS, because he rejects them and in his defence for his ignorance he maintains: "The others are not better either; they do exactly as I do. I only copy those who have already done this before *I have*. Dear GOD, if you have to be mad at me, do not make a mistake, but be mad *at the others first*, those who have sinned before I did and those who do not want to know you. It is not yet my turn to be punished."

But this is not the way it works!

## **16. Testing the TRUTH of a religion** (Transmission from the year 1970)

The spiritual realm endeavours to find out what mistakes are made on Earth that *hinder* the REDEMPTION GOD WISHES. There are so many religions on Earth, which are supposed to guide you, but have the opposite effect. Religion is something people should have a lot of respect for. It is even worse when this respect is abused through inaccuracies. This is unfortunately the case here on Earth.

People do not deal with religion *often enough*, because it seems somehow fishy. One wouldn't like to place one's hopes in a lie. One would like to be one of those that apply common sense. But who tells people the TRUTH? How will they recognise it? I would like to give you a small pointer here:

- *GOD'S WILL is the redemption of man* - and to accomplish this, there is for mankind something called evolution, that is to say, continuous development and improvement. Everything that is in evolution's way, everything that slows it down and hinders it cannot fit in with the PLAN of the GREAT CREATOR. If you look for the TRUTH CONTENT of a religion, try to find out *what doctrines it contains and whether it does evolution justice*.

I will give you an example:

A Christian meets a Buddhist. Either one insists that his religion is the right one. The Christian asks: "Wherein consists (in your religion) the doctrine of evolution that *differentiates* it from Christendom?"

A doctrine alone does not make a person better and more perfect, only because he knows it! *He has to abide by it* and accordingly develop from the foundations up. Simply saying: "I believe!" is not enough. Faith is based on imagination, therefore man cannot appeal to or depend on faith. He must have *the assuredness* that he possesses *verifiable* KNOWLEDGE. This means *more* than faith!

All of your religions do not give a reliable answer to this question. A certain doubt always remains and it is supposed to be squelched with good intentions through fanaticism.

- *The Church encourages faith. Knowledge comes from the sciences. The mistake must therefore be between the Church and science.*

Believe me, things could look a lot different in this world. Your ignorance and arrogance prevents a paradise! Everybody would, if possible, prefer to end up in paradise. But the reality is that after a short stay in the hereafter, they end up in a world that is far from being a paradise.

- Reincarnation brings you back to a world whose higher development *you have delayed yourselves.*

To many people it represents a veritable hell. But it doesn't have to be like that! With good will on your part, you could actually return to a paradise on Earth. This is really up to you.

- The biggest ignorance in this world exists due to the fact that one does not want to comprehend that there is ETERNAL LIFE. Therefore, any considerations about whether one will end up in a paradise or in hell in one's next life on Earth is superfluous.

From our vantage point it looks like this:

A human being enters our spiritual realm as a soul. He is surprised that he is still alive. But due to his level of development, he finds himself in a sphere he is not particularly comfortable in. The bit about "Rest in peace", written on his tombstone is nowhere to be found. He therefore yearns to be back on Earth and he does so until this wish is granted.

## **17. The path to Paradise** (Transmission from the SPHERES of LIGHT)

Well, the bible is held in high esteem by the believers. The Church officials do not dare the question its contents, because this would be blasphemy against GOD. We, able to observe all of this from a HIGHER VANTAGE POINT are of a completely different opinion. On the contrary - *the bible is in dire need of change*, because one has to take into consideration that it has been recorded by witnesses and that it is full of hearsay. Apart from that we have to take more than *800 translations and transcriptions* into consideration. But one single word is enough to falsify the TRUTH. This is why the average citizen finds it impossible to find information in the bible that is according to the truth. *Even when dealing with sayings CHRIST was supposed to have said, great caution is recommended.*

Here an example:

When CHRIST was crucified next to two violent criminals, one of criminals blasphemed; but the other regretted his crimes and said: "We receive according to our actions, but this one next to me has done nothing untoward." To this CHRIST is supposed to have answered: "Truly, I say onto you, you will be with me in paradise today."

According to the bible - it is this easy if one wants to go to paradise. - One repents and one is already redeemed. One confesses in Church and one has already acquired the ticket to paradise.

No, and a thousand times no!

This represents a dangerous *falsification of reality*.

CHRIST, an enlightened being, could never have said something like that. At best he could have talked about the hereafter or life after “death”, but *never* about paradise, because paradise is the HIGHEST SPHERE in GOD’S REALM. The way there is a lot more difficult than a simple little repentance! The way there involves a lot of incarnations - and man has to prove himself *worthy*, he must work on himself, work very hard in order to reach the spiritual level that makes him worthy of being near GOD.

The words in the bible contain seductions and false promises and this is unfortunately taken advantage of.

- Because spiritualism indicates one way of self-redemption, the Churches persecute it and fight it with dirty tricks. But unfortunately there is only this *one way* that leads to paradise.

What the criminal on the cross next to CHRIST gained by his repentance was not redemption, leading straight to paradise, but *the first step to discernment and progress*. I only recite one case of many here, because these types of deformations are unfortunately spread throughout the bible.

- Real thinkers have therefore distanced themselves from the bible; not only that, unfortunately also from the Churches. I can’t even blame them for this. *Because he, who is afraid of lies, is also afraid that he might not find the TRUTH!*

This is however a mistake (To distance oneself completely from this) because every human being must begin to look for the TRUTH *of their own accord*; but those who hang back will remain stationary or even go backwards, until they utterly fall.

But one should also not be vanquished by the enemies and “turn the other cheek” as it were. This also is an aberration! Because whoever is beaten by someone should distance himself from the situation and no offer himself as a target!

## **18. Dogmas** (Transmission from the year 1964)

When someone starts to explore in order to get an insight into the secrets of nature, he will at first encounter *half-truths*, which allow him to take a look at the illimitable. But large gaps will always remain and due to the overall development these gaps cannot be filled.

But man is not satisfied with this situation, he would like something that is complete, even if he does not make progress in his research. If this happens, the gaps are filled with *assumptions*, irrespective of

whether they represent the TRUTH or are some great miscalculation, the main thing is that they adequately fill the existing gaps. These inserted assumptions are those so-called “dogmas”. Dogmas can represent the TRUTH, if one is lucky. But they can also constitute mistakes, which can direct mankind’s thought process in a completely bogus direction.

- *The spiritual realm is of the opinion that a TRUTH with gaps is better than a TRUTH mixed up with a lot of mistakes.*

If the major Churches would completely do away with all the many dogmas for instance, that would be an advancement without equal!

- Many dogmas are amongst the worst of superstitions, they are so far removed from the TRUTH that they actually belong to the negative power. There are idolatry services performed in Church without scruples and this in the name of the one true GOD.

You are well aware how easy it is to twist the words of someone in the public arena. This twisting of words also happens in science and especially in regards to all the things that are not easily verifiable. But the various religions can be verified, only they do not want to be tested because those in charge know too well that their dogmas are not in order!

Politics and the political sciences also have their dogmas that do not comply with the TRUTH. “Hero worship” and “national pride” are dangerous dogmas and they cost people’s lives!

The spiritual realm always acts *as a mediator*. The people on Earth should also apply mediation when dealing with one another. Many quarrels arise from dogmas. One cannot simply agree with one party and accuse the other party in order to settle this quarrel. This is not the way to mediate in cases where there is doubt.

- In all cases of doubt, where one is *not too sure* whether one is dealing with the TRUTH or with a lie, with right or wrong, the dogma only presents a hindrance and it must be ignored!

The great powers on Earth exist due to the dogmas of violence and warfare. Everyone with common sense knows that this is *not* right, but one cannot find a way out. One will never find a way out of this, because dogmas and ideologies stand in the way!

If mankind wants to make progress, they have to be absolutely determined to do away with all the many dogmas and this in all areas!

- *Every dogma is an assumption and there is therefore no guarantee that it is the TRUTH!*

This uncertainty leads mankind along the wrong tracks, because only reliable KNOWLEDGE can advance mankind’s progress. If one sector of mankind blindly believes in these dogmas and another sector rejects these dogmas it will lead *to a schism*. Every schism constitutes disunity and therefore animosity.

Wars too are caused by all sorts of dogmas, leading to differences of opinion, due to the power of dogmas, these escalate to *fanatical altercations* and they mean certain death for millions of people!

**19. You enemies are not dumb** (Transmission from the year 1957)

GOD always endeavours to utilise all HIS POWERS in order to teach you, safeguard you and guide you. HE acts invisibly and imperceptibly. HE has a profound effect on your physical world and performs those seemingly impossible feats you call “miracles”. To the people on Earth, GOD appears as a SPIRIT - HE appears in myriad forms, alone in the manifestation of the departed ones. HE sends HIS ANGELS, MESSENGERS of LIGHT, TEACHERS and HELPERS, all of which intervene in your daily lives in order to facilitate *a balance* against the onslaught of the destroying forces.

After a lot of dithering, you finally established a new science, a faculty you call “peripheral science”. In your mind you draw a supernatural boundary, one your power of imagination cannot grasp, because you love to set borders and limits and you would prefer them everywhere, at work and also at home with your family.

- There is *no* supernatural boundary, because the supernatural world is *not beyond your reach*. But it is a *spiritual* world and therefore cannot be physically measured and assessed. The spiritual world is *rated above* the physical world, because without the influence of the spiritual world the physical world could not exist.

The spiritually enlightened are aware of the enormous work the spiritual world - the SUPER-INTELLIGENCE you like to call it - has to perform. But this SUPER-INTELLIGENCE comes from the soul, from GOD’S mental BRAIN. All spiritual entities are only mediators.

You now have a new science called parapsychology and its responsible agents are of the opinion that all spiritual secrets must lay *within man* and therefore all miracles must be searched for inside of man. - Oh, what a mistake - but there is no underlying ignorance at work here. People are not as negative as many well-informed people assume. There are great thinkers amongst them and one cannot resent their deliberations. But unfortunately they cannot find the words to express the very thing they feel deep inside their own soul. They’re ashamed to utter the word GOD, because humanity and the Church have dragged this word through the mud. They reject a hereafter, because they are right - and because there is no such nebulous, fluid-like, invisible and imperceptible world at all!

- The otherworldly spirit world is actually *not nebulous* or fluid-like or invisible or imperceptible. It is a *real world* of absolute existence and reality, perceptible in its tangible form, to be pondered over and understood with all the human senses, with the mind, memory and all conscious processes.
- *This world, seemingly a secret to you, is not situated within man, but in the midst of the universal world and it permeates the physical as water permeates a sponge.*

You can perceive this real, tangible, perceptible and visible world, if you endeavour to become mentally familiar with it.

This familiarity is called: FAITH!

The result is called: KNOWLEDGE!

At the present time there are not enough people on Earth able to make this insight their own, because they have been swamped by a physical existence; they have been spiritually deadened.

- *GOD and HIS ANGELS endeavour every day, well, actually every hour, every second, to convince you and to lead you closer to the spiritual world of TRUTH.*

## 20. Questions and answers

Question : (Question by the head of the circle H. V. Speer): When I received the assignment from the spiritual world in 1952 to *reform the bible*, I didn't know that this assignment would be so terribly difficult.<sup>55</sup> Since then I have been wondering whether I have actually achieved anything in this respect.

ELIAS : Every MENETEKEL (a brochure) and every brochure that is published because of you naturally represent a part of the overall picture.

- *Every line I write through this medium represents a new edition of the bible.*

Another, more direct way would not have been feasible. A taboo would have been in its way. *You would not have been able to withstand the hostilities.* But by and by you will fulfil the objective anyway.

Please remember that nearly every Menetekel and every brochure is translated and printed in other world languages. This mission draws ever larger circles. People are listening everywhere. How many people do you think have been encouraged to do a re-think? - They have been reprogrammed by us without ever realising that this was taking place!

Question : There are people that display a *bizarre behaviour* when they read the bible. Is this due to the text?

AREDOS : This is a very important point. It is due to the *mendacity of human thoughts*. There is no reason to behave fanatically just because the TRUTH has been revealed.

- *Fanaticism invariably leads to subjectivity.*
- *Fanaticism leads into absolute darkness.*

---

<sup>55</sup> See protocol "The grest encounter" from the year 1952.

In this respect, mankind's civilisation is still in its infancy. The prerequisites to *correctly* understand the TRUTH are missing. In its development, the Earth is *way* behind the development of other planets in this respect. How many years do you think the SANTINER have been around, since their first attempt into space? - Well, doesn't that give you hope?

Question : Are you of the opinion that we need a *completely new bible*, because the present one contains so many errors and falsifications?

ARGUN : Yes, this is why we are here, to give you unadulterated knowledge from the REALM of GOD. You may ask questions and we answer in a way we can justify before GOD.

Question : (1973) There are unfortunately still a lot of people who regard our research as a sectarian affair.

ELIAS : The reason is that they see that this mission has to do with divine LAWS. But they do not believe that these LAWS actually exist. But anything logical must surely come into its own. It is only a question of time. Up to now you have rendered some very good preliminary work. One will surely take notice of this.

Question : Is logic disputable?

ELIAS : Anyone with a little common sense, experience and knowledge can easily decide if something is logical or not. Logic and common sense are philanthropically terms. Divine CREATION is also not *against* human beings. Our MESSAGES and DOCTRINES are there to *improve* and *ennoble* man.

Question : When a rationally thinking person endeavour to understand the bible, he finds that there is a lot that is not correct.

ELIAS : This is due to the fact that the Churches lack to courage to recognise and rectify these mistakes.

Question : The Churches *distance* themselves from *psychic contacts*, they maintain that the Holy Scripture forbids any dealings with the "dead". What is your opinion?

AREDOS : You know that CHRIST is "dead", that is to say, that he died. All the prophets have also entered the spiritual realm. According to all of your terminologies, they are "dead". What is your opinion in regards to a medium making contact with these so-called "dead"?

It is unfortunate, but one cannot always rely on the bible. If I were to explain all the mistakes in the bible, this book would be more voluminous than the bible itself. Where for instance does it say in the bible that it is *categorically* forbidden to talk with the "dead"? This explanation is therefore insufficient.



- It always depends on *who* one is talking to and on *the reason* why one has this conversation.

If it is written in the bible - I mean the Old Testament- CHRIST was aware of it. But he *talked* to the “dead”, allowed them to inform and indoctrinate him. Beyond that, he also *had written* contact with the “dead”.

Question : Is this written in the bible?

AREDOS : Certainly, look it up. It states: “...Jesus bend down and with his finger wrote in the sand; and he received an answer”. - It is a pity that we are not in a position to instruct the Churches, because it objects to any correction and only believes in the contents of the bible.

- The ability to criticise and man’s development and logic are *well in advance* of the bible. This is why the Church and many other religions will go to rack and ruin, if they do not amend their doctrines and insights and makes them more intelligible.

One has to proceed with caution!

- *One should never deal with an unproven spirit.*

But that is difficult.

As far as we are concerned the lower spirits are “dead”. Only those spirits with a certain level of higher KNOWLEDGE are “alive”.

- *MESSENGERS of LIGHT and spiritual GUIDES are not “dead”! On the contrary - they proclaim and demonstrate ETERNAL LIFE!*

It is unfortunate that the ministers of the Church have managed to instil a fear of the supernatural in their flock - and thereby unfortunately also an unnecessary fear of the TRUTH.

Question : We have tried to discuss this with a number of ministers of the Church. Their point of view is unshakable and their opinions are actually deplorable. You are probably aware of this. What do you make of this?

ELIAS : Those that think or act against the regulations are branded blasphemers. Therefore it is not the ministers, but *you* who are the blasphemers, because *you* criticise the bible and its regulations. The downtrodden of this world cannot change. But man can read and write, gain knowledge, so for instance THE MENETEKEL. We are very content when we see one or more find their way - and there are actually quite a few. We know that this MISSION is on its way like an AVALANCHE.

Question : We have often ascertained the fact that our work is distributed in other countries with great success, but *the source is kept a secret* and we are not informed. Are you aware of this?

ELIAS : During this great battle that is raging it is important that the INDOCTRINATIONS from the spiritual realm are *distributed in any way possible*. Mankind must be presented with the correct attitude. Those who correctly understand the MENETEKEL are well satisfied with what they read.

Question : (1973) Can you assess the success of our MISSION?

ELIAS : Our work is not just concentrated on automatic writing. Our influence on certain institutions is also of importance. Results are achieved that you would naturally know nothing about.

Question : The Holy Scriptures contains symbolic prophecies whose *interpretation* does not guarantee the TRUTH. Please, what can you tell us about this?

AREDOS : A lot of the prophecies in the bible have already been fulfilled and have thereby become immaterial. A lot was added that *did not* originate from *genuine visions* and inspirations, but can be attributed to man's imagination. A lot was also - cleverly disguised - inspired by the *world of darkness*.

- *The most important steps your scientific endeavours should undertake is to finally amend the Holy Scriptures so that it coincides with all genuine new revelations, because the antagonist had a hand in producing the bible!*

GOD'S REVELATIONS will *never come to an end*, they will continue day after day and they will go hand in hand with the level of development on Earth. But man can *hinder* GOD'S plans.

The Christian Churches have *invented* a mission for their religious founder JESUS CHRIST, which is extremely dangerous for all of mankind. We are dealing with the "redemption through CHRIST'S blood on the cross". Undeveloped souls returning to GOD'S REALM end up in darkness or at best in a misty state. Redemption will only take place after a long and *painful period of errantry*, ethereal BEINGS will then take care of the souls by order of their leader JESUS CHRIST and they will guide and instruct them in order for them to reach the LIGHT.<sup>56</sup>

Many theologians have turned to defending the words of the bible, or they have been driven to do so.

- *It is not the written or printed letter that will make you blessed, but the TRUTH you are still receiving today.*

---

<sup>56</sup> See the book titled "Dreissig Jahre unter den Toten" written by Dr. Wickland. (Thirty years among the dead)

CHRIST is a redeemer through the absolute TRUTH and his TEACHINGS and through his exemplary life on Earth. Those who follow this example will be redeemed. This is why CHRIST said: "Follow me!"

- *MESSENGERS of LIGHT will come to you even nowadays (worldwide) and they come to instruct you; they come from the sphere CHRIST reigns over.*

Many people believe that there is a difference between believing in GOD and believing in CHRIST. They believe that purely believing in GOD does not constitute redemption. They are completely right in believing this. But that does not change either, even if they believe in CHRIST and make him number one in their heart.

- *Redemption only takes place through one's own spiritualization, an ennobling of self through KNOWLEDGE, FAITH, THOUGHTS and ACTIONS and through the continuous development of an enormous LOVE for GOD and HIS CREATION.*

Question : Is it really true that Lucifer and his helpers have co-written the bible?

ARGUN : *Yes, this is unfortunately true.* The TRUTH was cleverly covered up; one has to dig deep and this takes a lot of patience and consideration. - But we help you to dig!

Question : (1965) Plans are afoot to translate the bible using modern terminologies. Do you think that is the right thing to do?

ELIAS : This will muddle up the bible *even more*. New contradictions and *completely false* interpretations will be the result.

Question : Can you tell us how Parson Johannes Greber failed?<sup>57</sup>

AREDOS : Parson Greber did not fail at all. On the contrary - he achieved a lot in regards to spiritualism and biblical insights. Because of him, many thousands have continued on, on a better path.

Question : You once told us that Greber also included some errors. How are we to understand this now?

AREDOS : There has *not* been one medium nor adept nor theologian on Earth - who didn't fall prey to a mistake of one sort or another. One shouldn't hum and harp on such trifles, but one must look at *the whole picture*. Apart from that, mistakes and errors can always be rectified.

- What has to be condemned is the fact that there are people *who fend off an amendment due to their intolerable stubbornness*. The major Churches are veritable exemplars in this respect.

---

<sup>57</sup> Look up the highly recommended books by Parson Greber: "Der Verkehr mit der Geisteswelt Gottes" (Communication with God's spirit world) and "Das Neue Tetsament". (The New Testament)

Greber was wrong for instance, when, based on his spiritual experiences and knowledge, he believed, that GOD spoke from an OD-cloud on Mount Sinai. The spiritual world had up to now shown no compulsion to rectify this mistake, at least not at a time when a different explanation would *not have been understood*.

The spiritual world will *never* rectify a mistake if they cannot replace it with an explanation you could understand. We prefer to leave a mistake stand, rather than to confuse you *even more* and possibly make you loose interest. Based on your *own* present day *technology* you are more likely to understand that the LEGISLATION given on Mount Sinai was brought by an *extra-terrestrial spaceship*. It was a divine ASSIGNMENT.

- *If Greber had received such information, he would have immediately thought of hoaxing spirits and thereafter would have doubted all the other COMMUNICATIONS.*

Greber's works enjoy a very high degree of esteem here in our spiritual world. This modus operandi represents a good start for a lot of people to get away from dogmas.

Question : When looking through older messages and revelations it becomes clear that many prophecies have *not eventuated*. What can you tell us about that?

AREDOS : Only things already *in preparation* can be prophesised and also whatever is within GOD'S PLANS. Here too, things can change sometimes. GOD'S antagonist shows an interest in all developments. In order to prepare his attacks, he snoops into everything. This alone can bring about changes.

Mankind's development is also often subjected to sudden changes to the plans. An invention for instance could send everything along a different track. - One should certainly be careful and restrained when dealing with prophecies, because they are not quite dependable. But changes hardly ever take place, so that a prophecy from a HIGHER SOURCE will ensue, even if not in every detail. The process is as follows: If an alarm clock is wound up and set, one can predict that it will ring at the set time. This is recently certain. But if the spring should suddenly break, what then? The prophet must naturally know what time the clock was set to. - This is just an example.

Question : Are most mistakes in the bible due to false language terminologies?

ELIAS : Yes, that's right. Centuries, well, actually millennia have passed and the bible still contains terms *that express the exact opposite*. These terminologies are *completely out of date* and absolutely old fashioned.

- The witnesses reported incorrectly, because they did not have a *general education and were therefore not able to recognise all the possibilities*. Their imagination replaced their lack of experience and knowledge.

- *In spite of the great responsibility you have taken on, do not make decisions by yourselves, but please ask us first!*

The New Testament is *more reliable* than the Old Testament. In spite of its antiquated language, the New Testament is still a good signpost for people. But the Old Testament, with all its miracles, is unreliable. But one should not forget from what point of view and with what sort of knowledge they observed and assessed these “miracles” in those days.

- *The bible should have been revised long ago, because otherwise the Churches will loose their congregations. But the Old Testament should be left out altogether. It represents the antithesis to the New Testament.*

Question : Church religions insist that the bible is the most reliable book in the world.

AREDOS : All necessary respect for the bible, but one cannot possibly talk about reliability here at all. This book might have been written based on observations, but the people who wrote it did not know the TRUTH, because they were too ignorant to understand or even surmise it.

- *The bible's contents can cause a lot of mischief. What is the TRUTH? For instance: “An eye for an eye.”*

Question : Judging by present day warfare, we can see that these words from the bible, “An eye for an eye” still have great relevance today.

AREDOS : These words do *not* originate from the positive spiritual realm! They might be the words of the priests at the time who were quarrelling with other tribes. If these biblical words were in a divine SENSE, there would not be one single person alive on Earth today.

- *GOD never punishes through retribution, because that is not LOVE, but terrible hatred.*
- If one would clean up the bible, there would unfortunately not be a lot left over.

CHRIST was an envoy of the spiritual realm; this is why he said: “Love thy enemy”. But *these words are also not correctly understood*. What they actually say is that you should not mistreat you enemies once you have vanquished them. Your enemy also has a sense of honour.

Question : How can you love an enemy that endeavours to kill you and that destroys everything?

ELIAS : These types of bible passages naturally *destroy* one's *overall faith in GOD*. This is too contradictory. You will not be able to improve the Churches. One should not torture and exploit the vanquished, because the populace is not always at fault, but their leaders are. If one does have enemies, one should not challenge them through hatred, but one should actually *show a little more understanding and LOVE*. This also applies in a marriage

Question : (1970) Why is the Catholic Church not stirred up by the general battle raging to renew the world?

ELIAS : The Catholic Church is not about renewal or assimilation to today's development, but mainly concerned about *keeping traditions* and the associated pomp and ceremony *alive*. To them, the Holy Scriptures are untouchable, therefore taboo.

Question : It is incredible that the bible actually contains mistakes that have nothing to do with divine miracles. There is for instance a passage where Elias awakens a dead. He kneels over the dead person and breathes new life into him. And he does so by pressing his lips over the lips of the "dead" person and the dead person awakens to life anew. According to the bible a divine miracle. What do you say to this?

AREDOS : This is correct. Every normal person these days knows that we are *not* dealing with a miracle here. It is the so-called "mouth to mouth resuscitation, taught and applied today. All the wondrous events that could not be explained in those days were recorded as divine miracles. Theologians didn't take the trouble, they are actually too fainthearted to eliminate this nonsense.

Question : Does the bible have credibility these days? A lot of people already entertain a lot of doubt about it.

ELIAS : Even if those so-called miracles were wrongly interpreted, the Bible has some historical value just the same. What we would like to see is that the bible is taken in hand and *compared* to present day UFO incidents. This will make many sit up and take notice and they might then begin to have a think about it. This is an *indirect* way to hear about the TRUTH.

Question : Many people trust the bible. What opinion should one form of the bible, it being the most circulated book?

AREDOS : In spite of all the misrepresentations, the truths within bible are still *instructive*. A large part of the bible is *true*, even if it is *wrongly interpreted*. Therefore be careful that people do not add to it, something that happens often enough. But an adjustment to the texts of the bible would be advisable.

Many theologians feel so clever, that they dogmatise their *own thoughts*:

- *The idea for instance that CHRIST redeemed everybody through his blood so that they can continue sinning anew is **an error**.*
- GOD'S mercy has *nothing* to do with JUSTICE.
- GOD forgives nothing that contravenes JUSTICE!

What theologians ask of GOD is boundless stupidity and irresponsibility. The mistakes you make are *certainly not forgiven*. Only you can neutralise them by leading a *life that pleases GOD!*

Question : It is not our intention to criticise the bible, but we want to encourage people to *correctly interpret the bible of their own accord*. People should understand it correctly. How do you see this?

ELIAS : This is correct. But you should not make the same mistake as was made since the beginning of the bible, namely that you do not *move with the times*. In today's technologically and scientifically advanced times, you must take progress into consideration. You must be up to date and topical, the way we always are.

Question : What is the meaning of the bible's EVA AND THE SNAKE? A snake cannot talk and the devil cannot incarnate as a snake.

AREDOS : This is correct. In order to make themselves understood, the prophets of the past used many parables to explain abstract concepts. It indicates that man can be influenced by the spiritual world. That is correct. - Lower spirits, serving the devil, approach people and try to bring them down.

If the prophets give these interferences the shape of a snake, they are trying to express that the snake is not to be trusted, because it doesn't speak the TRUTH. The biblical snake sometimes speaks good and sometimes evil. It has a forked tongue and this is why it has been made into a *symbol of hypocrisy, treason and disunion*. People that *didn't* speak the TRUTH in the old days were told: "You speak with a forked tongue."

Question : Did Eve seduce Adam with the forbidden fruit, an apple?

AREDOS : This too is biblical nonsense.

- *The first human beings were not created here on Earth, but on another star (Planet). There was also never a paradise on Earth.*

The Earth was a wild and dangerous place. The first humans had to give all their attention to their survival. A seduction through an apple does not fit in at all with their life style. People should not be interested in this kind of senseless nonsense, it doesn't lead anywhere and it also doesn't further their development one bit.

- It is of the utmost importance that man *improves spiritually*. Life in this world is *not* unique; it is a long series of incarnations.

Question : How did Moses receive the inspiration that mankind on Earth was supposed to have originated with Adam and Eve?

ARGUN : The chronicles of the bible were unfortunately recorded based on false assessments and interpretations. We are dealing with *a parable* in this case, one that states that man has *always* dealt with sin. Sin is one of man's main characteristics.

- The parable of Adam and Eve is supposed to convey that the husband *is sexually dependent* on his wife and this creates a danger that *affects both of them*. This important piece of information is unfortunately misunderstood.

Question : What about Noah?

ARGUN : We are dealing with a parable here also. *There was in fact a great flood*, but it was interpreted as GOD'S tribunal. There also existed large ships at the time and they sank. The reality is that the animals were not saved in a large box, but that they moved far away from the catastrophe guided by their instincts.<sup>58</sup>

Question : There are a number of scientists who deal with the question of whether Noah's Arch actually existed. What do you know about that?

AREDOS : As with any account, there are always exaggerations. This also applies to Noah's Arch. *But the notion that a whole continent has disappeared under water is correct*. But Noah was clairaudient and he heard otherworldly VOICES. He was warned and therefore build a boat. He gathered his family, some food and a few domestic animals on this boat, nothing more than that. This should explain this case once and for all. Everything else reported about *lots* of animals is illogical nonsense, a *bodacious exaggeration*. It is not worth one's while to spent money on these sorts of explorations, they lead to nothing.

Question : Have the Ten Commandments survived in their original composition?

ARGUN : It is in man's nature *to change, criticise* and *to falsify* everything. Due to this, only *a small remnant* of the original TRUTH remains. GOD'S TEN COMMANDMENTS have been preserved in their relevancy - but not their addendum, namely their interpretation. It certainly doesn't say: "You shall not!" GOD does not give such commands to mankind. But GOD wishes. He would like it to be so, but HE allows you to exercise your *free will, your own decisions* just the same. But demons *command*: "You should and you must!" Everybody fears punishment, but if the request is a "Would you please?" it would represent a wish. - The Ten Commandments would be better understood from this point of view, because they are not commands. No earthly creature can obey the Ten Commandments, that is to say, *all* Ten Commandments at the present level of man's development. GOD knows that - and that is why HE only expresses HIS wishes.

Question : Dear ARGUN, the bible has its moments. On the cross, CHRIST was supposed to have called out: "GOD, why has thou forsaken me?" How are we to understand this, because CHRIST had the highest possible connection with the FATHER?

ARGUN : JESUS CHRIST *actually did call out these words on the cross*, because he saw how people blasphemed GOD and also because he was not in a position to defend his and our FATHER. He counted on the SANTINER to help him, but they were too late.

---

<sup>58</sup> Many animals are still psychic. Migratory birds have a psychic ability that shows them the right way. Even insects were found to have psychic abilities. Therefore ARGUN'S statement is certainly logical.



Question : Darkness fell upon the place when CHRIST died. Did the SANTINER really trigger this phenomenon?

ARGUN : Yes.

Question : What is the difference between the ANGELS and the SANTINER? The SANTINER were often regarded as ANGELS, especially in the past, the time the bible reports about.

ARGUN :

- The ANGEL is instructed by an ARCHANGEL.
- The ANGEL instructs the MESSENGERS of LIGHT.
- The MESSENGERS of LIGHT enjoy the “same level of work” as the SANTINER.
- The BEARERS of LIGHT are placed above the MESSENGERS of LIGHT.

The SANTINER are on the same level as the BEARERS of LIGHT - the difference being that they do the *physical assignments* that *cannot* be done by ANGELS and other spiritual BEINGS, because they are actually incarnated human beings.

Question : One still quibbles over the REVELATIONS of JOHN. Does this particular chapter of the bible still have meaning in our time?

ARGUN : Many a plan was “torn apart” and many a new one has taken its place.

- *This is why I advice the greatest caution when dealing with all the old prophecies. They hardly ever eventuate, because the overall picture has changed enormously over the millennia.*

The prophets sometimes had visions that belong to the realm of dreams, but they still found a place in the bible.

Question : In the biblical revelation we read: “They will be tortured from eternity to eternity”. What does this mean?

ARGUN : This is *an incorrect interpretation*, respectively, *an incorrect translation*. There is only *one* eternity. This is why it must say: From one period of time to another. The evil one would like to torture his victims for all eternity. But this will not be the case, because the evil one will not be here till all eternity.

Question : The APOSTLE PAUL’S accounts are taken at face value in all its facets by the Catholic Church. Was the apostle Paul correct in all his expositions?

AREDOS : The apostle Paul was a *psychic*. Therefore many of his contemplations were *inspired*, but most of his *contemplations were his own*. One therefore has to take into consideration that Paul advocated his *own opinions* and that he was quite often wrong, because he didn’t know better. Besides, Paul was also under severe attack from spirit entities.

Question : The bible also mentions an Easter Lamb at the time CHRIST. How does this relate in regards to vegetarians?

AREDOS : There were no Vegetarian Societies in those days.

- CHRIST and his disciples preferred to eat fish. This is the reason why the bible uses the comparison of the fishermen. CHRIST entered heaven in spite of this. *Fishes actually represent man's original food source.* The dawn of man's existence began with the hunting for meat. Agriculture followed much later; first were herbs, later on came cereals.

Question : The spiritual world tells us that they can prevent a Third World War. Why then can't the mistakes in the bible be prevented?

AREDOS : The spiritual world *cannot prevent* a world war. But GOD *can prevent it*, if HE so chooses. The time to renew the bible has not yet come. A reformation is only possible when *the full comprehension* for the amendment is there, otherwise any reformation would be ineffective and it would only lead to new conflicts and to a fanaticism in regards to the past.

Question : The bible states that: "Whatever is tied together on Earth will also be tied together in heaven. And whatever is untied on Earth will also be untied in heaven". Could you please tell us how to understand this, because there is no further explanation attached to it?

ARGUN : If communities and friendships are formed on Earth, they will *also continue in the hereafter*. But whatever is separated through animosity and misunderstanding, respectively, misapprehension on Earth, will *not exist anymore* in the spheres.

Even if a marriage entered into here on Earth is dissolved in this way, it will *not stand anymore* in the hereafter, even if the couple was married in Church or at the registry office. It doesn't even take a legal divorce. Only LOVE reigns in heaven. It is the highest LAW!

Question : Many of these observation lead up to the fact that bible *is not* the book of books. What can people adhere to, if they are not in a position to decide by themselves?

AREDOS : It is plain to see that mankind on Earth is in need of a NEW RELIGION, all you have to do is look at the situation in order to realise that everything is a little askew. The current religions *cannot* lead you to a higher spiritual level.

- *This is why GOD intervenes. HE intensifies the operation of HIS MESSENGERS, the SANTINER. They will introduce you to the UNIVERSAL RELIGION. This will not take place without labour pains.*

The bible contains at least *some* TRUTH, but it also contains outdated regulations and superfluous history. And beyond that, it is completely permeated with mistakes and false interpretations.

It is the same situation in politics. Just think about the doctrines of the great socialists and atheists and how these people are *revered*, even though they have caused so much misery!

Those who cannot get along with the bible should at least try to be a *good* person and this of their *own volition* - because everybody *knows* the difference between right and wrong!

- *They're not aware of the fact that they have to justify everything after death.*

## **21. Temple or Cesspit** (Transmission from the year 1961)

CHRIST went to the temple and chased all buyers and merchants and also all moneylenders outside, by overturning chairs and tables. As he was doing this he said to them: "My temple will be called a house of prayer. But you are making it a hideout for thieves!" (Matthew 21. 12, 13)

Where else would you find a "temple"?

It does not *have to be* a house or building specifically built for that purpose. JESUS even preached out in the open. The first Christians followed his example, well, they even preached in damp caves and deep catacombs.

There are many people in these so-called "modern times" that teach and spread GOD'S FAITH. So-called "UFOLOGY" also belongs to these DOCTRINES, those revelations that come to you from other areas of the universe. But if I take a good look at it, I ask myself, how many hideouts for thieves are there in this world especially in regards to UFOLOGY?

- Those who are dealing with and spreading these messages, even if it is only through the marketing of relevant printed matter, either create a "TEMPLE of GOD" or a cesspool of the devil out of it, depending on whether they are *genuine* about it or whether they are crafty tricksters or salesmen.

I tell you emphatically:

What CHRIST did in the temple of Jerusalem, he would also do today, if he was physically amongst you. He would enter many a building and collar the proprietor or publisher or any other lackey and throw them out into the street. He would topple the shelves and service counters, because the word of GOD is being abused in a most foul and dishonourable manner.

- *Every circle of spiritualists ought to be a "TEMPLE of GOD", every spiritualistic or parapsychological publishing house ought also be a HOUSE of GOD!*

But what mankind is offered next to the divine TRUTH is in reality appalling.

- Next to the DOCTRINES of the highest SPIRIT TEACHERS we find books of the blackest of black magic, of devil worship or we find that GOD'S WORDS are misused through the infamous lies of acquisitiveness.

I can well understand that CHRIST was gripped by rage in Jerusalem. - I feel exactly the same.

People are genuinely prepared to teach and spread the positive to begin with. But suddenly the dangerous *craving for recognition* rears its head. Modesty and humility fly out the window. If the revealed WORD of GOD is not enough, one begins to *invent* and *lie* and *concoct*, as much as one's imagination allows. All of this under the heading: "Contact with the Father" - or "Words from the Father" - or "My friend the Martian" etc. - It is even worse if one Church fights another! It is even more objectionable when one author fights another or when a publisher tries to bankrupt another due to rivalry. One temple fights another and in almost all of them one runs riot, haggles, pretends and lies.

- *Everyone will have to give account of all the contrived and wasted words spoken in the name of GOD*, because CHRIST also said: "There you will stay, I tell you, until you pay the last penny of your fine." (Matthew 5. 26 and Luke 12. 59)

## **22. The TRUTH is not poison for the soul** (Transmission from the year 1958)

There are no words that would come *even close* in expressing the AUGUSTNESS of the ALMIGHTY. The assertion that "religion is the opium for the soul" is not a doctrine, but BLASPHEMING GOD. Opium is a dangerous poison for the soul and it destroys the organic body into the bargain. How can a devilish poison be used in a comparison if not with the intention of blaspheming GOD? But we are dealing with religion here and this is where the big mistake of observation begins.

- There is *no religion* on this planet that represents an *absolute TRUTH*. *Not even spiritualism could be described as such a religion!* Spiritualism is also still in its infancy, because it is still far from being developed to such a degree that any interference from the side of Lucifer is impossible.

Your teachers of religion are in all probability searching for the divine TRUTH, but they have only managed to find a *fraction* of this TRUTH. It is therefore unavoidable that the religions of this world contain dogmas that have an adverse effect on people and lead them astray in regards to lies and any other kinds of sins. This is why it isn't a good thing to get lost in a *maze of human interpretations* about divine LAWS and GOD'S EXISTENCE.

- The adoration of the divine EXISTENCE is *entirely different* in GOD'S REALM than the adoration you express *here on Earth* with any of your denominations.

The Christian Churches have their *own* concept of GOD, HIS ANGELS, CHRIST, the forgiving of sins and the resurrection. *Hardly anything about it is correct!* CHRIST taught you the real facts thousands of years ago - still does so even today through the ANGELS he sends to you via the FATHER.

CHRIST was rejected by the people of his day and dispatched from this Earth to the spiritual realm at age 33. This is why he was not able to give mankind on Earth any further elucidations. Mankind rejected GOD'S GRACE. - The elucidations still lacking was and still is simply *replaced by egotistically minded people*.

For about 2,000 years GOD'S REALM, under the guidance of the *same* JESUS CHRIST who died on the cross, has been trying to bring the people on Earth the knowledge that is still missing. But for the last 2,000 years the people on Earth have been staving off this KNOWLEDGE with all the means at their disposal!

- *The Earth is shrouded in a - for you invisible - dark cloud of devilish mental power, spread a billion fold across individual entities. In a lot of instances, this profane cloud inhibits the transmission of INDOCTRINATIONS from the ethereal world. Every ANGEL, every MESSENGER of LIGHT who wants to reach you has to fight his way through a tightly woven net of irreverent intelligence!*

The various religions are not narcotics that affect some blissful dreams, but they are the *seeds* of divine TRUTHS, which could *germinate* if they receive the appropriate care and attention! They are the seeds of the flowers destined for paradise.

- The *true* religion is an *acknowledgement* of divine LAWS, LAWS nobody here or in the hereafter is able to change.
- Religion is not an opiate, but **necessary** KNOWLEDGE!

### **23. Enemies of divine TRUTH** (Transmission from the year 1964)

Communism cancels Christian laws and introduces *new ones* in their place and they express humanity's scorn. Communism believes to be stronger than some divine providence. Communist regimes have the lives of the people within their control, in the palms of their hands; they can obliterate the masses without the interference of a DIVINITY. They are unencumbered in carrying out their cruelty and in their ungodliness.

Faced with this fact, people despair and loose their faith in a higher authority. GOD'S THRONE apparently is empty. The minister of the Church is only human - and what he preaches from his pulpit *originates from his brain* and has nothing to do with a living GOD.

The cruelty of communism creeps with skeleton keys in hand into apartments at night and arrest anybody who shows the slightest disgust at the applied force. People do not receive help from a CREATOR and no assistance from the Church. The Church fights against windmills and the priest end up victims of insecurity and intolerance themselves.

People are supposed to believe in a religion under these circumstances?

With its cruelty and severity, with its absolutely uncompromising totalitarianism, communism achieves whatever it wants. This makes man addicted to atheism and ungodliness - and then the next step is not all that far away, where his hived up hatred is directed at his fellow man and against anybody within his reach. The atheist turns communist and this in a most terrifying way. The soul is ruined and exposed to hell's fury which will devour it one of these days.

What can one say to this?

What will the Church say to this?

What does GOD say to this?

If things would run their normal course, GOD would have to send a lightning strike from heaven and strike all atheists and communist dead. But we are not in a position to judge this situation, because *the mind is not equipped to deal with this*. But we are not alone in spite of this. We must defend ourselves against these enemies and this where we can, namely *outside* the communist's forceful influence.

There are an immense number of atheists outside of the communist's forceful influence and they do damage to the good cause. Scientists belong to that group and they are egotistical enough to cling to those things that are updated daily. These people are not yet aware of their humane and societal responsibilities.

- *But space research will bring about a religious renaissance for mankind.*
  - *The thrust into the realm of matter and anti-matter will bring clarity in all aspects.*
  - Unfounded suspicions and scientific manipulations are *no less dangerous* than world communism, they represent political UNGODLINESS.
  - *Without political atheism, communism would be like a lamp without light, it would be impossible.*
- Atheistic persecutions are not just directed at the media these days, but against every simple believer, preparing to take his songbook under his arm.

## **24. UNIVERSAL LEADERSHIP** (Transmission from the year 1963)

Well, you are well aware that everything on Earth needs leadership, guidance. If this wasn't the case, there would be no countries, organisations or political parties. Even the army would be without leadership, without officers and chaos would reign.

In spite of this self-evident realisation, the prevailing majority of people are of the opinion that the universe, respectively the Earth is *not* in need of such LEADERSHIP. Nature, that is to say, the world and all the functions flora and fauna performs apparently *of its own accord*. There are apparently laws of nature without a LEGISLATOR and one thing gives birth to another. There is not one single example in the whole world that would support this opinion. There is also no company, no corporation, and no institute that does not need to be supervised and that does not need responsible management. The same applies to the universe. This is why the whole universe is also supervised and organised by GOD and HIS ORGANISATION.

You will find out yourselves that this comparison is irrefutable. It unequivocally proves the existence of GOD and HIS ORGANISATION to which mankind also belongs to. GOD'S existence is also verified through the irreversible effect that follows every cause.

- Mankind's negative behaviour is also the cause that triggers an irreversible divine EFFECT.

It is a grave error when some believe that *nothing at all* will happen following that kind of negative behaviour. Every MANAGEMENT on Earth carries responsibility. Why should it be different with the MANAGEMENT of the universe? GOD also carries the overall responsibility for the smooth functioning of the machinations of the universe. Beyond that, all the LEADERS of the divine ORGANISATION bear the responsibility for their assignments.

There are LEADERS on Earth that also have their assignments for which they bear responsibility - not just for mankind, but also before GOD and the LEADERS of the universe! If these people are not visibly called to account for their actions, *that does not prove* that they are not asked to give this account. It will be asked of them and this with all its consequences! The responsibility in regards to the divine intention naturally knows every injustice and every development on Earth.

Every management takes measures that serve to maintain order. These measures *do not always have to be announced to the lower ranks*, because they might not be able to understand these measures correctly. - But GOD and HIS ORGANISATION are also dealing with certain measures that concern the people on Earth and their world.

- *Some of the leaders on Earth are even informed about these measures, even if they're not destined for the ears of the masses!*

But just as soon as a divine MESSAGE or ORDER has touched the consciousness of an earthly person, the DIVINE within the message is rejected. One does not believe the prophets anymore and one derides them.

- Do not select misfortune and catastrophes as your only form of indoctrination!
- *The spiritual realm amplifies all means in order to make a REVELATION possible, but you must also play your part!*

## **25. What represents correct faith?**

Most people on Earth are not interested in a faith, because they are of the opinion that faith is *an assumption*. The great disunity amongst the many religions *reinforces* the opinion that there is *no religion* or denomination that is based on absolute TRUTH. Fanaticism and religious romanticising often lead to objectionable cultic actions. It is therefore not surprising that many people withdraw from *any kind of religion* and credit all NATURAL MIRACLES to those LAWS whose effects *can be verified*, but whose LEGISLATOR one cannot recognise or perceive with one's human senses. Theologians and religious scientists try hard to give FAITH in GOD a solid foundation. But all of these endeavours are in vain. People are obstinate and they prefer to remain with their doubts.

Why does GOD not give us an *irrefutable* phenomenon that would prove HIS human-like existence?

HE gives us innumerable of these substantiations and they reach us at any time every day. Christian spiritualism is a veritable treasure-trove of such substantiations, absolutely adequate to offer our FAITH in GOD *a scientific basis*. Correct faith is therefore not an assumption, but a genuine science. But theology claims this science for itself and separates it from the other faculties. Theology unfortunately made the unforgivable mistake of not pursuing this correct science of the true FAITH in GOD along the *constitutionally allowable ways* ordained by GOD and of not maintaining the connection with the supernatural world, the way CHRIST demonstrated, but in the contrary - they insisted in *denying* and *forbidding* these types of possibilities altogether. This attitude made theology *culpable* of serving the devil and of fighting spiritualism in the name of the devil.

- *Ever since the great Church and religious betrayal at Constantinople<sup>59</sup> (553 A.D.) the ANGELS have withdrawn from the scene.*
- *These days, MESSENGERS of LIGHT from the SPHERE of CHRIST-CONSCIOUSNESS are again establishing contact with you. Highly developed people from other planets have also offered their service so that the otherwise doomed humanity on Earth can be helped and redeemed.*

You might have developed a technology you believe will make your existence easier and more attractive, but unfortunately you take too long to realise that this technology will *become your enemy*, an enemy that can exceed the machinations of the insane angels Lucifer by far. Common sense alone in regards to technology cannot save you anymore. Common sense applied in regards to divine and supernatural activities *would be the salvation*. Common sense in regards to religious cults and common sense in regards to assessing supernatural sensory activity. GOD addresses you on all wavelengths and your senses are the receptors. But if you negatively polarise your sensory instruments through vicious abnegations, only short-circuits in stead of divine IMPULSES will be the result.

Your confessional Churches do *not* teach the correct FAITH, the FAITH one may believe implicitly. All efforts made in that direction have failed and only HALF-TRUTHS have managed to win recognition, only fragments of the correct FAITH have managed to have an effect on some people.

Spiritualism also has many outrageous characteristics. But spiritualism represents a connection with the spiritual world and it will always be *the only possibility* to gain INDOCTRINATION from the higher DIMENSIONS. This is why spiritualism removes the slag from the various Church dogmas that still remain.

- *Nurture any contact with ENTITIES that were trained to help you and do so without fear and with confidence!*

---

<sup>59</sup> During the Ecumenical Council of Constantinople (553 A.D.) the whole **indoctrination of incarnation**, which includes the **indoctrination of reincarnation** was removed from the bible. 165 bishops signed this edict. (Lit. P. Maurus Disch, Konzilien-Lexicon, Verlag Schlosser, Augsburg)



## 26. Religions (Transmission from the SPHERE of LIGHT)

The nucleus of religious doctrine expresses how people have to behave. Everybody must get to a point where they can *get along* with their fellow man, even if they do not like them.

- *The willingness to help is a fundamental prerequisite.*

It is *not possible* to advance one LEVEL without serving and respecting one's fellow man.

- *"Angel's wings" are not simply given away, they can only be earned through hard work and the hardest work one can perform is the work on oneself! - This is the simple NUCLEUS of RELIGION and it is absent from almost all doctrines.*
- *There is no heaven the way it is described by the Churches and there also is no hell as depicted. But there are certainly regions in the hereafter that are better or worse.*

Man subsumes to the level that *appertains* to his standing according to a natural law that defies description. Nothing can be arbitrarily changed about this situation. A change can only be affected by the life one lives here on Earth.

This is RELIGION'S NUCLEUS:

- Live a decent life,
- be concerned about order and
- respect life and
- the existence of your fellow man.

Above all:

- *Do not damage your own health;* because how would it look if you treat yourself so carelessly? What kind of considerateness can the others expect from you?

To us, who want to instruct you, *every* SERVICE performed on a human being constitutes religion. We serve mankind and this is why our religion is very important. All religions on Earth and in the hereafter only have meaning through the doctrines that promote service to man. We are not dealing with a religion, where this is not the case.

- *People cannot serve GOD by praising and celebrating HIM. Genuine SERVICE can only be affected within human society. -*
- *CHRIST also mentioned SERVICE!*

Going to Church and participating in a Church service is not enough. - Praying and the singing of psalms do not help either. - Religion, that is to say, *respect for GOD and HIS CREATION* can *only* be practiced through a life that pleases GOD. The INDOCTRINATION of one's fellow man is part of

this. You will encounter many that will appreciate your instructions like a precious drop of water, because their souls are dying of thirst. They are the ones that count!

- *Once you have helped them, you will have produced justification of your earthly existence.*

I would like it very much, if you would take control of the KNOWLEDGE that is found behind the scenes of a physical life. One is not aware that the forces of the spirit are extremely powerful, in fact so powerful that they can control the physical.

- *You have to try to understand the POWER of your own “SELF”.*
- *You have to endeavour to realise that wisdom is inexhaustible and that the treasures of the GREAT SPIRIT, meaning GOD’S POWER, are unimaginably mighty!*

We, who are beyond physical existence cannot shower you with gold or precious stones nor with money, but we can convey to you incredible TRUTHS, which will make you richer than all the gold on Earth.

This is why CHRIST said: “What would a person gain if he wins the whole world, but damages the soul in the process?” (Matthew 16. 26 *Luther bible*)

(Matthew 16. 26 united ref.-catholic translation) “Will a person gain anything if he wins the whole world but loses his life?”<sup>60</sup>

- The JEWELS of the SPIRIT will *always* retain their value, even if the body fades away.

The spirit, respectively the soul with its spirit body, continues to exist, one’s consciousness and one’s experience with all its memories remains one’s indestructible property, the immortal INHERITANCE of the actual ORIGINAL CREATOR, namely a part of the CREATOR. (...in his likeness!)

The prevailing ignorance on this Earth is of great concern to us. But the devil plays the biggest role in all of this. He prevents any INDOCTRINATION with all of his powers and finesse. This is why he *derides* all cognitions and presents them as fraudulent. He is well aware that if spiritualism, with all its DOCTRINES and EVIDENCE, wins the day, *he will be left without a chance* and GOD is and will remain the final victor of the BATTLE of ARMAGEDDON, the argument between GOOD and evil.

## **27. Something about religion (1)** (Transmission from the year 1970)

Well, what would happen if man would live without religion?

*You can see it quite clearly!*

What happens if religion does *not* conform to the TRUTH?

---

<sup>60</sup> Already by this sentence clear distortions of the Bible become visible

*You can see it quite clearly also!*

But how can one ascertain the TRUTH about a religion?

The Church or any other religious denomination cannot answer this. One cannot rely on old traditions in this respect. If we're dealing with the TRUTH, it has to be determined at any time, therefore *also today!*

The TRUTH comes from the spirit. But the lie is also not inactive. This is why we have two spirit forces opposing one another and they fight a heavy battle. If we're talking about organisations, they also have their leaders. GOD is the LEADER of GOOD, of life. The devil is the leader of evil, of death, of dissolution. - These are no phantasms, but elementary facts.

Man is *included* in this battle between good and evil; it is impossible to keep out of it. But he will have to decide *on which side he will fight!* The devil naturally entices every human being in order to have them fight on his side. He is aware of all the wishes, idiosyncrasies and urges and he utilises them to his advantage. Those of an unstable character will decide for the side they do not know, but will really get to know after their demise! This is a serious situation. If CHRIST had lived longer he could have told you a lot more about it. We are now doing this today!

Man is thrust into disharmony and discontentment, so that he loses all inhibitions in order to extricate himself from this situation, this makes him lose any contact with his fellow man and isolates him from all of mankind. You say that these people are "egotistical".

- He, who *loses* contact, respectively sympathy for his fellow man, *also loses any relationship to a religion*. But he, who lives without religion will never lose an underlying fear. His subconscious proclaims the punishment, because the LAW of cause and effect is relentless and *outside* of the GRACE of GOD!

What you are lacking is a "modern" bible, because a bible must be a PERFECT TEXTBOOK. Such a TEXTBOOK can *never* be written by someone here on Earth, this is *utterly impossible*, because he is not aware of the man's position in the scheme of things. This is why we come here to help you and to bring you, through suitable instruments (mediums), those MESSAGES from the spheres of divine LIGHT, that are supposed to educate you.

- *It is important that these MESSAGES are not lost, but that they are summarised in a bible that will be a valid guide for your behaviourism.*

Doubters always ask the same question, namely why GOD *allows* injustice and evil to exist. This question denotes their ignorance!

- GOD *never* allows injustice or something evil to take place. If it does happen, *it is certainly not HIS doing*.

But GOD'S opposite side fights with every unfair means available to gain dominion over the universe. You must therefore remember that all evil, in any form, is devilish and that it is condemned by all entities at GOD'S side. - You must finally come to grips with this!

## **28. Something about religion (2)** (Transmission from the year 1975)

Well, all religions are the product of man. If it were different there would not be more than one hundred *different* religions on this planet.

- *But when we're dealing with the TRUTH, there should really be only one single religion!*

The wickedness of all religions is the fact that they *fanaticise* people so easily. Once someone has set their heart on one of these religions, one ought not to contradict him, otherwise animosity develops. Without this dangerous fanaticism, this multitude of religions would have diminished considerably. But there is no end to all these mistakes and the confusion. All the religions in the world insist that only *their* insights bring about eternal bliss. This is of course not correct and we can see that logic is missing in this respect!

These doctrines naturally contain crass mistakes and one is mindful that these mistakes are not removed under any circumstances. But if someone makes any corrections to a religion, he is branded a heretic who commits an impertinent blasphemy.

Let's have a look at the doctrine of reincarnation of the Buddhists: Here a human soul is degraded to such a degree that it returns to the earth plane as an insect. Any logic is powerless against this nonsense, this degradation to allsorts of animal species.

Logic is also powerless against another enormous error to do with CHRIST. This error cannot be corrected, because fanatical forces within the Church are keeping guard over it. According to this doctrine, CHRIST is supposed to be the *only* son of the almighty GOD.

Is he really?

If I deny this, one will not believe me, because I cannot verify the grade of my existence. I therefore have to make use of the bible that is still valued by the Fathers of the Church.

- CHRIST in a sense did *not* proclaim to be the SON of GOD - *others did that!* But he did feel he was one of GOD'S creatures and he stressed that over again. CHRIST was a human being and was naturally, that is to say, biologically speaking, born through the universal processes of nature on Earth. He was highly psychic and he was interested in occult processes. He meditated and established contact with the world of spirits. These regions trained and indoctrinated him. CHRIST had command of *automatic writing*. He wrote in the sand with his finger. (John 8. 6 - 8) He also controlled *levitation* (Matthew 14. 24 - 29) and was knowledgeable in regards to homeopathy. He managed to procure "miracles" through the power of his suggestions, something Moses could also do before him.

You will now ask where the biblical proof, that MASTER CHRIST was not GOD'S only SON, can be found? Look it up under the Sermon on the Mount.

- CHRIST always spoke of the "FATHER", but he used the plural! CHRIST said: "*Our* FATHER who is in heaven... (Matthew 6. 9) He did *not* say: "I am your only SON!" - He said: "Give us *our* daily bread and forgive *us our* trespasses." He always talked about *our* FATHER and *not* about *his* FATHER. The applied plural is the proof that CHRIST stated completely clear and comprehensibly that GOD is the FATHER and CREATOR of *all of us* and that *all of us* are the *same* creatures.

Priests and bible editors have managed to create an illogical text over the years that does not further mankind's cause. GOD is invisible and may not and cannot become visible through some being.

## **29. The value of religion** (Transmission from the year 1962)

Well, dear friends many among you ask the question of what value all these many religions could possible have, being so different from one another?

To this I may say to you that spiritualism represents the source of all religions.

- *All religions of this world have developed from contact between the here and the hereafter!*

Religion must have *one aim* that is more worthy of admiration than all the other things in the universe - otherwise it is *not* a religion. All the many priests and the various religions see their aim *only in their adoration* and *in petitions*. This is why *all* religions have unfortunately developed incorrectly. They turned into fanaticism or self-delusion.

- The real RELIGION is *not* restricted to this Earth; it is universal and therefore completely homogenous.
- *Nobody is ever asked about their religious denomination in GOD'S REALM! The only thing of importance is the willingness to PROGRESS, the desire for PEACE, HARMONY and GOOD. All of this united in the LOVE GOD shows us in all things.*

Therefore *no* religion on Earth is a "stairway to heaven", but each and every one only represents *one step* on this ladder. But if man really wants to get UP THERE, he must naturally climb step by step. Every religion contains *at least one good doctrine* and one ought to look for it to then apply it for *one's own* development.

- A religion that promises heaven, without man having to do anything for his own spiritual development *is mendacious*. It has no validity in the spiritual realm.

Spiritualism also is not a ticket to the higher spheres, but only a divine DOCTRINE that is fully supported by the spiritual realm or attacked by demons.

- *Man's good will is worth more than all the religions in the world!*

Man can therefore neither beg nor buy anything in this respect. In regards to his life beyond the physical, he must prepare his soul *himself*. It will certainly not end up in a sphere it is not worthy of. But most souls unfortunately suffer from a severe case of *self-overestimation*.

- It is absolutely wrong to condemn a religion as worthless, if its aim is GOD. One can only condemn and reject *the negative*. This is why everybody has to separate the GOOD from the bad *with their common sense*. Because no religion will *never be completely* negative, it cannot be rejected outright.

The major Churches do make the mistake of *completely* rejecting SPIRITUALISM. They reject it by lauding the advantages of their own denomination. This is why they do not come one step closer to the TRUTH. One relies upon accounts that are thousands of years old. But one tends to forget that these reports are *witness accounts of human beings*, most of which have been modified or were reported based on the level of understanding or development of the witness concerned.

If world-atheism rejects religion in its entirety it represents a frightening confirmation of an enormous, spiritual backwardness. One does not accept the GOOD that is inherent in all religions.

- *The true RELIGION maintains vitality, that is to say, it is a SOURCE of daily NEW REVELATIONS from the REALM of GOD!*

### **30. About the power of faith** (Transmission from the year 1967)

Well, you have heard about the power of faith before.

Others say to themselves: "How can faith have power if it is only based on imagination?"

The term "faith" is very controversial. It is not so much a question of faith, but more about correct KNOWLEDGE. Church dogma doesn't care too much about this difference, but nevertheless this difference is very important!

- *Blind faith is equal to blind obedience!*

A soldier may not ask whether an order is good or bad, he has to follow it. The Churches and religious communities proceed in a similar fashion. A Christian for instance may not ask whether a dogma is correct. He simply has to believe. If not, he commits a sin. But as a Christian wants to abstain from sinning, he believes just about everything with absolute obedience.

- *It is a different story when we're dealing with KNOWLEDGE, because KNOWLEDGE does not ask for blind obedience, only scholastics.*

KNOWLEDGE is not based on assumptions or analogies. KNOWLEDGE is based on *experience, tests, experiments, observations and logical comparison*.

- Therefore KNOWLEDGE represents *something real*, whilst faith is *an impertinence* when it comes to man's willingness!

If faith does possess POWER, namely the POWER to make changes within people, KNOWLEDGE must be *far advanced* of faith in that respect. The POWER of KNOWLEDGE is therefore considerably more powerful.

- *If religious faith possesses the POWER to HEAL, religious KNOWLEDGE must have a far greater POWER to HEAL.*

And this is actually the case!

Religious KNOWLEDGE includes an experienced assessment that the human soul outlives man's physical death as something independent. Faith does not quite express itself along those lines. Faith allows doubt to raise its concerns. Beyond that, it doesn't talk about a personal survival, but about "Judgment Day", something religion cannot explain.

- If religious faith can change people, higher KNOWLEDGE will do so to a higher degree. There is enormous POWER in this knowledge and it has nothing to do with suggestion.

People *can* be healed from many ailments - not all of them - but at least of all ailments of a *psychosomatic* nature!

### **31 About piety (1)** (Transmission from the year 1963)

Well, the word "piety" has been discredited. In as far as someone is pious and projects this image to the outside, his fellow man will regard him as someone who is *not in control of all his faculties*. One smiles at him derisively and considers him at least to be a harmless madman, but one considers him not beyond committing some dangerous nonsense.

But who is wrong here?

Is it your average fellow man or is it the pious ones?

According to the observations of the SPIRITUAL REALM, *both* parties are incorrect, the pious ones as well as the irreverent ones. It can actually be observed that the pious act *unnatural*. In many cases they end up *fanatics* thereby losing their objectivity completely. Most of the Church officials have lost that objectivity. They are the ones that express this unnaturalness in front of their flock and ask the same unnaturalness from them. One tries to impress GOD and the SPIRITUAL REALM with this unnatural behaviour and ado. Whether we are dealing with the magic cult of underdeveloped *native tribes* or the behaviourism within *Christianity, Islam or Buddhism* doesn't make any difference,

because all of them are *unnatural* in respect to their motives and therefore far removed from any real religion.

There is nothing more natural throughout the universe than GOD and HIS REALM. The SPIRITUAL REALM is even “more natural” than physical life on many stars. It is quite normal and certainly understandable if someone wants to revere GOD and HIS REALM. But it will depend on the “how”. It is quite acceptable to behave in a normal manner and to have a normal concept of GOD and HIS REALM. But if the concept is abnormal, all the expressed piety is illogical and objectionable. GOD and HIS REALM show great clemency in this case. In spite of this, the pious person cannot gain the *slightest* advantage in this way! On the contrary - he will retrograde!

- *For as long as a “pious person” lives with his vices and sins, his expressed piety seems ridiculous and only affronts people.*

What use is it if the pious person does everything that is directed *against* religion? - He smokes and drinks or he hates his fellow man and talks behind his back. He is righteous and envious. I don't have to list it all - it is actually much too much. This is why CHRIST said: “But when you pray, go to your room, close the door and pray to your Father who is unseen. And your father who sees what you do in private, will reward you.” (Matthew 6. 6)

Almost all the people on this Earth have no real idea about the fact that all their thoughts are intercepted, listen to and understood down to the smallest syllable and VIBRATION, by the SPIRITUAL REALM. Everyone can pray within their mind, but it is of no use if he prays words and sentences, whilst thinking and feeling along completely different lines at the same time. True piety is a very intimate affair and it is nobody else's business.

- *True PIETY is something DIVINE and it is not something to be put on show in order for other people to comment on it.*

This piety should also be expressed in august tranquillity in Church, where people see and hear nothing, but concentrate their thoughts on GOD and HIS REALM in brotherly communion.

- This august tranquillity, based on one *single* thought, represents *true* PIETY, one that nobody can disturb.

### **32 About piety (2)** (From the spheres of LIGHT)

Well, many amongst you are of the opinion that pious people will go to heaven, that is to say, go to higher SPHERES. This is what your Church teaches you.

But I tell you, **that they are extremely wrong!**

The reality looks entirely different.



You will hardly believe it when I tell you that these alleged pious ones are in the *lower* spheres, because they have stopped in their development.

- *Piety is not an admission ticket for the regions of bliss!*

Have a good look at these pious ones: We are *not* dealing with self-realisation, *not* with a striving for a better character, *not* with the real commandment of brotherly love, but with an unnecessary, *distasteful fuss and behaviourism*. A prayer that is *monotonously articulated* has no effect, but the pious do not just articulated it once, but a *hundred times*, without a break. I ask myself: Do the pious think GOD is deaf, that they have to repeat it in such a fashion?

- *GOD captures the slightest spark of a thought and HE knows what's in the heart of every creature!*

I give *absolute credit* to the term piety, but where does one find real PIETY?

- It does *not* take cultic actions to be pious.
- It is an act of PIETY, if you understand someone *that nobody else wants to understand*.
- It means to be PIOUS, if you criticise yourself in order to *learn from your past* so that you can apply what you learned in the future.

Moist eyes and a contrite demeanour do *not indicate repentance*, but a dogmatic cult action, which will only lead you away from the right path. GOD is *not* interested in seeing HIS creatures crawl on their knees in front of HIM. Only the devil finds pleasure in such scenes.

- *GOD'S antagonist is highly interested in this unnatural piety, because it supports his goals.*

If you are open minded enough in regards to your own self by not deluding yourself, you can stand up straight and look GOD in the eyes - literally speaking. GOD does not like contrite sinners who beg for grace. He wants *decent people* who are prepared to SERVE divine CREATION. He also does not want promises, HE is quite *satisfied with actions*. And then there are a lot of people who like to openly engage in smut, take part in all kinds of negative activities- but in all secrecy display pious demeanours, something nobody should see but GOD. This represents a deceitful attitude. When I say that GOD sees you, I mean his COMMISSARIES, present in the spiritual world and there to control you.

One can join a political party and have the party-book in one's pocket. But experience tells you that many of the party members never wasted one thought on party matters, even thou they *seemed to do so*. The same applies to most of the pious ones. It comes as no surprise that they are made fun of. Mankind must certainly receive religious education. But INDOCTRINATION like the one that still takes place everywhere does *not* lead to eternal bliss. PIETY is not about fuss and ado. PIETY *cannot be seen* externally at all. No other person can see whether somebody is really PIOUS. PIETY represents the *beauty of one's character!*

### 33 Blind obedience (Transmission from the year 1960)

Well, man on Earth is a great doubter, a sceptic through and through and this is due to the fact that he is exposed to the lies of his contemporaries every hour of the day. But GOD asks of all people throughout HIS universe for complete HONESTY and a LOVE for the complete TRUTH. He, who wants to receive GOD'S BENEDICTION, must obey GOD. But GOD does not ask for *blind* obeisance from anybody. On the contrary:

- *Blind obeisance is dangerous, it is encouraged by Lucifer.*

It is therefore everyone's duty to apply all of their brain power to *contemplate* and to *test* GOD'S TRUTH very thoroughly to see whether one's own soul has enough positive and divine development to be able to recognise GOD'S TRUTH correctly.

People who accept everything religious *with blind faith* are not able *to understand and to completely absorb the real TRUTH offered by the LORD*. A lot of sectarians, priests and theologians unfortunately belong to these people. There are only a few exceptions where the mind and the spiritual development reject blind obeisance.

- *Many mediums also go to rack and ruin due to blind obeisance and become easy victims of the great and powerful antagonist.*

The positive spiritual realm also does not ask for blind obeisance from *any* human being, from any otherworldly soul either. But this dangerous obeisance, this hypocritical behaviour is all too often demanded by the Christian Church. Well, you should show GOD obeisance *based on LOVE*, but this obeisance should never be the result of fear or of coercion! To GOD'S ANGELS and to HIS HELPERS, divine obeisance is a matter of course and something elating. The human obeisance you can offer your FATHER and CREATOR must *give you great pleasure*, because there is no other present to give and no other opportunity throughout the universe to thank GOD for all the many presents he gives you. An obeisance based on common sense is therefore the only medium of exchange for GOD'S LOVE.

- *Offer your obedience based on understanding and you will receive GOD'S LOVE in return forthwith.*

But there are unfortunately very few people on this Earth with enough faith and trust to try this exchange. But let me tell you: GOD also knows the reason for this. Therefore contemplate very carefully whether the reason is not just a deceptive game, an impertinent appellation and demand! No human soul can deceive or hoodwink GOD. The ANGELS are HIS equal in this respect. No human soul can fool an ANGEL or a GUARDIAN ANGEL!

How often are you ready to show a human being *more blind obeisance* than *sensible* obeisance to your CREATOR? At that point you forgo GOD'S BLESSINGS in favour of some false assurance by a fellow human being.

No human being on Earth is in a position to give you what GOD has reserved for you. But you are not willing to listen to GOD, but ask something of your fellow men that they can never give you, because their might is not GOD'S MIGHT. Never forget that GOD'S LOVE comes first. But this LOVE is also subject to an interrelationship.

- *Give GOD your LOVE and you will receive it back in even greater measure.*
- *You are not to forget your duties here on Earth, but execute these duties with the assurance that an even greater life awaits you in an INFINITE WORLD.*

### **34 Sacredness and blasphemy** (Transmission from the year 1959)

*The SACREDNESS of GOD is no reason to behave unnaturally!* For millennia the people of this planet have made the great mistake of revering GOD in a fashion that is unworthy of HIM. The GREAT SPIRIT and CREATOR does not ask for a cult!

What does GOD ask for?

- GOD asks for nothing more than *decent behaviour* and *pure thoughts*. This doesn't mean for you to fight amongst each other about *the way* one must revere GOD. Falling on ones knees does *not* constitute a show of reverence, but only a *physical movement*.
- A searching thought, a clear and personal deliberation of how and what GOD really represents *constitutes a show of reverence* that will reach GOD!

Letters do not make people blissful. Words are also not enough, if the correct and unsophisticated term is not connected with the word. A chastised child breaks out in tears, even if it cannot have its own way. People on this planet cry, because GOD'S LAW has chastised them, they cry because their own will is not being realized. All this lamenting is not humility, but a wailing - a blasphemy! You make the sign of the cross over again, use holy water and fast sometimes. You decorate your Churches and preen your priests or you dress your priests in the colours of darkness. All of this does *not* serve to revere GOD, nor does it affirm HIS SACREDNESS!

What does GOD ask for?

- *GOD asks for nothing more than for cleanliness of the body and fairness of spirit!*

A "swine" running around in a temple grunting "holy-holy" *never* verifies GOD'S unfathomable MIGHT and MAJESTY! - When the night yields to the sun and man awakens to a new day to new assignments and duties refreshed by cosmic rays, he *never* gives GOD'S SACREDNESS one thought, but yawns and stretches himself and is disgruntled when he thinks of the duties that await him.

- *People of this planet! - You should not praise GOD with words early in the morning, but with a melody of the heart without any syllables and with a justified feeling for HIS SACREDNESS!*

It makes no difference whether the people who confess to HIM or to CHRIST walk around dresses in black or white, or whether they wear a cross around their necks or on their chests, or whether they carry the Holy Scriptures under their arms or carry candles to Church or whether they murmur verses they learned by heart - all of this is an *empty cult* and *phoney acting* or an all too quick promise. The oaths this humanity swears are frivolous and *without force*.

GOD does *not* ask for an oath, *or* for a promise, *nor* fuss, *nor* a cult, *nor* finery and *no* representation in HIS NAME on this Earth. All cultic derailments, all false promises, all false interpretations, all weak excuses, all waste of gold and precious stones and all the other things have resulted in *closing* people's hearts from GOD.

- *GOD does not ask for public displays and lamentations, nor does he ask for sing-songs, all HE asked of the people on Earth is a TRUE RELIGION!*

The religions in your world are *without* a *direct connection* to the authorised and chosen SERVANTS of the SPIRIT. They represent a blasphemy without equal and an infamy of egomaniacal and egotistical offenders and seducers - Lucifer's willing instruments.

- The TRUE RELIGION is *the only possible adoration of GOD in the spirit of the individual, free person and this in the quietness, in the sanctity of his soul!*

### **35 Negative religion** (Transmission from the year 1968)

Well, all things have *two sides*; the same applies to religion, the repatriation to DIVINITY, to GOD. One has to make a precise distinction between a *positive* and a *negative* religion. But because man cannot do so with his limited knowledge, he is in need of spiritual GUIDANCE, which is supposed to be carried out by the Churches. But here the important question arises of whether one can trust the Churches implicitly? - This question answers itself, because there are so many Churches and religious denominations and they are all *very different from one another*.

- But there can *only be one single TRUTH!*

If there is *only one single TRUTH*, all the other denominations and doctrines must *be false*, this is the result of human logic. Therefore there are a multitude of religions that are negative. But the major religions present an enormous display of art and splendour. They include absolute top performances of architecture. But what use to man is the most beautiful and gigantic structure, if the doctrine is incorrect? The TRUTH is more important than any display of pomp and ceremony.

- *All the many negative religions, that is to say, the errant ways to GOD, bear a lot of the blame for the disordered way people live with each other. Every negative religion represents a trap for human souls.*

But how can a searching person find his way out of this labyrinth of all these religions?

The eastern ideology, respectively communism, undoes this Gordian knot with the one famous blow, namely by *replacing* every religion *through party-politics*. But this *ostensive* solution is not logical, because a religion cannot be replaced by something else, it can only be replaced by *another* religion. Meat can only be replaced by meat, not with stones or bread. Negative religions can only be replaced by a *positive* religion.

- But if religion is *completely abolished*, as it happens all too often these days, the connection and the repatriation to GOD also abolished. But he, who does not find his way back to GOD, *remains alone* and will fall prey to the wolves, the way sheep fall prey to wolves. Hold-ups and abductions are common place in the spiritual spheres. (After one's demise!)

But where will you find the true religion?

No human soul can help you there. Only GOD'S ORGANISATION is called upon and *also able* to guide you in the right direction. Therefore the Churches themselves must turn to this divine ORGANISATION if they are really serious about the TRUTH. - But unfortunately they do not do so, but prefer to trample the TRUTH underfoot. One cannot enter the house of people one hates and behave in a threatening and arrogant way, it would be akin to trespass. But in GOD'S HOUSE live people, HIS children. Therefore only the people, respectively souls *that can get along with all the other souls*, can be accepted into GOD'S COMMUNITY.

- *Repatriation back to GOD can never take place if someone doesn't foster the right contact with his fellow man.*

This is where the Churches and also religion has to start looking at themselves and show that they are willing to respect, love and understand *all people*.

This alone is the POSITIVE RELIGION that leads to GOD!

### **36 About positive religion** (Transmission from the year 1968)

Well, there are many religions on the Earth that are *contradicting* one another. Every one of them proclaims to accurately know the way to redemption.

But what does the truth look like?

- Most people on Earth hardly know what the word "religion" actually means. It actually means: *Re-connecting with GOD*. Every human being on this planet of redemption is separated from GOD. This is why he is in need of redemption, meaning: The option of *finding his way back* to GOD.

All religions have an *inkling* of what this goal is and they *believe* to know the way that leads to this goal. But people unfortunately become apprehensive and distrustful, because the doctrines *deviate from one another*. To make it easy on oneself, one simply reject religion *altogether*. Because there is no guarantee that there is one religion amongst the many religious denominations that one could trust.

The major Churches are aware of this and this is why they endeavour to capture people's attention through their cult. Beyond that, they promise eternal bliss after one's physical death, without explaining *when* this blissful state will come into effect and *what it looks like*. This is an unfortunate situation for the people on Earth. The question actually is:

How can man actually connect with GOD?

You will not believe it, but I can tell you that one's BELIEF in GOD *is not crucial*. Even an atheist can resolve his differences with GOD. It does *not* take a cult, *or prayer, or sing-song*, because whether people know a lot about supernatural things is not a deciding factor. The re-connection with GOD, the most important act of the true religion, cannot be achieved through some extreme pious behaviour. *It is not enough to believe in GOD*, to trust HIM or to confess one's sins to HIM. All of this is unfortunately of *subordinate* importance.

- *There is only one way of TRUE RELIGION, namely the way that leads via one's fellow man.*

CHRIST was already aware of this and he pointed it out. But unfortunately his words weren't given enough attention to and not accurately interpreted. This is why I fill the gaps here, because it is enormously important.

- *For as long as someone has not found the right relationship to his fellow man, he finds himself outside of RELIGION, that is to say: Not connected with GOD!*

It is not enough when someone has established a good relationship with one single person close to him. He must have established a healthy and harmonious relationship to *all* of mankind, the way CHRIST has lived his life. This is why HE is one of the GREATS who had contact with GOD - and naturally still has!

I am too well aware that it is not easy to create the right relationship, that is, live in harmony with one's fellow human beings in such a spiritually wayward world. Animosity eliminates you from gaining this goal! But you have to remind yourselves that this animosity *is supported* by GOD'S antagonist.

- It is a great mistake *not* to believe that this dangerous antagonist exists. He does *truly* exist and *prevents* a re-connection with GODS, that is to say, he is *against* the true religion.

You might have noticed already that religion is not just a doctrine or a religious denomination. What the Church teaches you are only ways one *might* travel on. But if the relationship to mankind is missing, you might be travelling on a different path, the act of conciliation is then still far away for you.

Therefore there can be people who piously go to Church, who learned most of the bible by heart and even find sympathy for their Church. But these people might be *prejudiced against another race*, even though coloured people are also fellow human beings.

The misapprehension to other people can take on unimaginable forms. How quick you are to attack your fellow man and condemn him unjustly - but maybe also justified. A good relationship does not exclude *mentally handicapped souls*.

- If you consider all of this very carefully you will get a shock, because if you search within your memory, you will hardly find a person that fulfils the prerequisites of RELIGION.

Some of you might say that it doesn't make sense to worry about the doctrines of the various religions. You cannot assess this from that angle. The doctrines that are actually *important* can teach you to such a degree that will enable you to slowly gain a harmonious attitude towards all of mankind and this through improved thought processes and through knowledge. The path leads first through a *single fellow* human being, then to a group and eventually through a widening circle to include the multitudes that represents mankind.

- *There is a humanity out there in the universe that has developed their religion, therefore the re-connection with GOD, to such a degree that their harmony reaches way beyond their home planet, yes, even as far the Earth, even though the people on Earth are still very antagonistic and spiritually retarded.*

You will now better understand that there is no philosophy that can help you in this regard. There is also no political view of the world that would be qualified to solemnise the ACT of RELIGION. Just as there is no priestly blessing that can carry out and affect such a "miracle".

- Re-connecting with GOD can also never take place within a community, it is the *very personal affair* of an individual and this without any external ado, without craving for recognition and without material intentions.

Communism might have many positive sides, but in regards to re-connecting and the reconciliation with GOD, it is *nothing short of objectionable*.

- *But he who fails, he who does not progress on his journey of redemption on Earth will always come back to this planet. He will not be able to escape the chain of reincarnations until he has become an actual link within the human community.*

But he, who loves his fellow men - and that is most important - will avoid in any way possible to harm another person. On the contrary - *he will help them* as best he can! The many terrible wars and the terrible preparations for wars show distinctly just how far removed the people on Earth are from a religion, even though there are thousands of Churches and temples.

- *A person may be ever so deist, but if he fails with his nearest neighbour, his whole piety cannot help him anymore.*

The HARMONY with mankind does not exclude the correct relationship with nature.

- *GOD is also nature. He, who respects and loves nature, also respects and loves GOD!*

There are unfortunately scientists who believe that they can already represent GOD. This is ARROGANCE and ERROR at the same time.

*Here* (within this circle) you are also shown a *passable* way of how you can achieve a healthy relationship with your fellow human beings, because *only on this path* can you find your way back to your CREATOR.

- *Your LOVE for GOD can best be expressed with the LOVE for all of humanity!*

### **37 Heaven within you** (Transmission from the year 1959)

TRUE FAITH *alone* does *not* help. - Substantiated KNOWLEDGE is also *not a decisive factor*. - Prayer *alone* is *without* effect. - Someone can have studied all the religions in the world and he can be a great medium or have the best INFORMATION and EVIDENCE from higher WORLDS at his disposal, *it* will not help him to get to heaven!

- The real TRUTH that has *sole validity* after “death” is called: *The heaven within you!*

Let me explain to you what it means:

- *It depends on the correct application of the real FAITH, ergo KNOWLEDGE and all COGNITIONS.*

Most people depend on the lies the Church tells them. These types of lies produce a completely *false hope*, namely: they depend on CHRIST, who is supposed to welcome them to heaven (the higher spheres) as they are.

- *Heaven is closed to you and nobody will enter it unless CHRIST lets you in. But CHRIST will only allow those into his spheres who have already prepared heaven within themselves.*<sup>61</sup>

Well, dear people on Earth, do you believe that one amongst you has heaven within himself?

I tell you, there is *not one amongst you!*

To begin with, you believe in the great grace that such an INSIGHT is actually possible for you. But he, who does not seek will not find any INSIGHTS; it is therefore *not a grace*, but a merit, something earned!

- *But he, who has gained higher cognisance, also takes on a responsibility!*

---

<sup>61</sup> Matthew 7. 20 - 23: “So then, you will know the false prophets by what they do. Not everyone who calls me Lord, Lord will enter the Kingdom of heaven, but only those who do what my Father in heaven wants them to do. When the Judgment Day comes, many will say to me, ‘Lord, Lord! In your name we spoke God’s message, by your name we drove out many demons and performed many miracles!’ I will tell them, ‘I never knew you. Get away from me, you wicked people!’”



Such a person has the *obligation to communicate* this faith, that is to say, this higher COGNISANCE, *onto others*, financially, spiritually and also through his own endeavours. He must make a sacrifice anyway!

But these Christian commitments are not a bribe that opens heaven, because heaven must first develop *within you*, meaning that your soul must first begin to shine, be gracious and merciful and this *without hatred and envy* and *without hurtful critique of your fellow man*. You ought not resonate or be insulted when someone hurts your feelings. You must *be patient* and *understanding* in all situations and you must be able *to forgive*.

But if you take an egotistical position, insisting that others *must forgive* you or ask for forgiveness about things and actions you could not possibly assess *equitably*, you are still living in darkness and are very much pitiable, in spite of all your knowledge and faith.

A spiritualist has already access to the divine SOURCE and he has the opportunity to enjoy the water of the true FAITH. But once he enters GOD'S REALM, he searching, his pleasure and his voracity for this SOURCE *counts for nothing*, he might have drank his fill from it, but nothing will do him any good and he will be counted amongst the great sinners, if heaven *is not within him*.

- *These people, respectively these souls fare a lot worse than an atheist! Because they carry the full responsibility of the knowledge that GOD'S realm was given to them - free of charge and at the magnitude they ask for.*

These souls *cannot* plead ignorance; they *cannot* use the excuse that the LIGHT of GOD did not touch them. Because they have sunned themselves in GOD'S LIGHT during their time on Earth and they have absorbed the TRUTH out of *curiosity*; they felt above the others and they *looked down on* their lost and ignorant fellow men, like the rich man looks upon a pauper.

- Be aware of the arrogance of fancying yourself to be of the right FAITH, because contempt for your brothers and sisters is a devilish trait, which will extinguish the divine LIGHT like a storm out of hell.

It doesn't take the monologue of a person to sin. The tongue is a dangerous sword, but thought is a *much higher* force!

- *He, who criticises someone in thought or insults and mortifies him, wounds his very soul!*

You ought to love your neighbour as you *love yourself* - nothing more! But you do not love your fellow man if you feel mortified by him, because you then hate him abysmally. Therefore - be immune!

### **38 About witnesses** (Transmission from the year 1975)

Well, if something of importance happens and it is reported about, it takes witnesses who can verify what took place. This also applies to the bible. But there is a difference between the content of the

bible and witnesses who have to make a statement in a court of law. The events that took place in biblical times were written down by witnesses who had *no other explanation* than that they were witness to a divine miracle. Even an electric motor would have been a divine miracle in their eyes - and they would have sworn that is *was* a miracle! - But the Churches take these witnesses from the past serious *even now*.

But it is a different story with so-called “open minded people”, who are concerned about the question of whether these biblical miracles were *not some twisted stories* after all.

- *The bible does actually contain some BASIC TRUTHS, especially the ones CHRIST proclaimed. But at least 80% of all the other reports and witness statements do not coincide with the TRUTH.*

The following has to be added to this:

Theologians have managed to bring about a situation where contact with the positive world of spirits has been abandoned, because they maintain that it represents a *demonic connection*. Therefore the representatives of the Church were not able to trace the TRUTH and then bring the bible up to a level where it would rightly deserve the title of “Holy Scripture”.

We find the following in the bible: (1. Thessalonians Chapter 5, 19-22)

- *Do not restrain the Holy Spirit!*
- *Do not despise divine messages!*
- *Put all things to the test: Keep what is good!*
- *And avoid every kind of evil!*

The Church served the devil by persecuting all mediums, some were even accused of witchcraft. The Churches used every kind of sadistic cruelty a devilish spirit could imagine. But that didn't improve the bible. It is a well known fact that JESUS CHRIST *was also a medium* - and one of the very best of his time!

- *Understanding between the here and the hereafter is based on the LAWS of NATURE, provided for by the CREATOR. These contacts are according to HIS WILL and they are encouraged by HIM.*

This communication represents *the only opportunity* for communication between GOD and the people on Earth. But the positive spiritual realm, under GOD'S orders, determines *who* may practice this talent.

- *The positive medium is an instrument of the high SPIRITS from the divine SPHERES, utilised to spread the divine TRUTHS according to the WILL of the INFORMANT!*

All existing confessions and religious communities are of *human origin*. But one has positioned the medium JESUS CHRIST *so much in the fore* that GOD'S majesty was pushed into the background's darkness.

No surprise therefore that the situation on Earth continues to steer a course towards chaos.

During his interrogation by Pilate CHRIST distinctly said: "... I was born and came into this world for this one purpose, to speak about the truth. Whoever belongs to the truth listens to me." (John 18. 37) - This is why you too are listening to my voice!

### 39 Observations in regards to Christianity (Transmission from the year 1966)

Well, Christendom celebrates the birth of the MESSIAH. The Holy Scripture calls him the SON of GOD. This interpretation hasn't changed for many centuries. I will tell you today what this is *really* all about. I assume that the time has finally come to proclaim an untainted MESSAGE of SALVATION.

- *GOD'S PLAN does not only cater for technological progress, but also spiritual enlightenment and renewal.*

JESUS CHRIST, the MESSIAH, meaning redeemer, was *no* GOD, *no* CREATOR and *not* the cause of all being. But he was a *human representative* of GOD, spokesman and authorised teacher within GOD'S PLAN! He was incarnated as an earthly human being and possessed all the characteristics of a human being, however in a *positive way*.<sup>62</sup> His mission of salvation consisted of proclaiming the eternal TRUTH, that is to say, man's immortality throughout the universe. Salvation means a life in the spiritual regions, pleasing in the eyes of GOD, harmony and contentment and also unimaginable freedom.

But then something terrible took place, something that had serious repercussions for all of theology: The bible, respectively, the New Testament depicted the messiah as a SON of GOD. He can certainly call himself a SON of GOD. But there are a number of other positive TEACHERS and ADVOCATES, who *can claim the same right for themselves*.

- But Christendom understood something else under the denotation of "SON of GOD", namely an *absolute LIKENESS* of GOD. The result of this was that the CREATOR and *actual* GOD was *humanised* within the human powers of imagination!

One knows from a biological perspective that the son is *similar* to the father. Therefore if the SON of GOD was a human being, walking on Earth and dying like a human being, GOD cannot look, react and think any other way either. An enormous blasphemy comes into being at this point, one that no theologian has ever consciously become aware of! The result of this was that GOD was *depreciated* to such a low standing that a *superfluous* and *theatrical* cult was form around HIM - but never HIS rightful, glorious appreciation and certainly not the deserved respect!

There is an *enormous difference* between GOD and the SON of GOD, something no human being on Earth can grasp with their present development. If mankind on Earth is ever to accept GOD the way he *really* is, all this nonsensical comparison must cease!

---

<sup>62</sup> **1 Timothy 2. 5:** "For there is one God, and there is one who brings God and mankind together, the man Jesus Christ."

**1 Corinthians 2. 30:** "But God has brought you into union with Jesus Christ and God has made Christ to be our wisdom. By him we are put right with God; we become God's holy people and are set free."

- *Every* man is a son of GOD and *every* woman is a daughter of GOD and all those who act positively within GOD'S PLAN are doubly so!

JESUS CHRIST was - spiritually speaking - a highly developed SOUL. In his incarnation he was *not more* than any other person, *but equipped with superior KNOWLEDGE and significant mental capabilities*. He was *clairaudient* and had continuous contact with the higher INTELLIGENCES of the divine SPHERES.

JESUS CHRIST cannot be compared to GOD in any way. He was not a SON of GOD in *this* respect, but GOD'S *human* CREATION and subject to all biological laws.

- *Give GOD his rightful honour and do not imagine HIM in human form!*

#### **40 About a human role model** (Transmission from the year 1968)

Well, it is a known fact that the relationship between man's maturity and man's technical achievements is in no way related to one another. This incongruous relationship constantly leads to troubles in the interrelationship between peoples and nations. Moralists constantly warn about this relegation.

But where is the role model?

Where is the planning of how mankind on Earth should look like?

The bible points to CHRIST. He is looked upon as a human role model. But CHRIST was a martyr! How can a martyr be the role model for mankind? People certainly need *object-lessons* they can behave in accordance with. But the object lesson on offer on Earth defy description. It is *negative through and through*.

CHRIST was not negative and in his own way could be accepted as a role model. He said so himself: "Follow me."<sup>63</sup> - When a millionaire gets the idea to donate a part of his estate to a good cause, this millionaire is *by no means* a role model, because *not all* people are millionaires and therefore cannot follow his example.

- *A human* role model must have universality!

This is why CHRIST'S life is not a common role model. On the contrary - his behaviour would make people even unhappier, if they were to follow his example. Many of his DOCTRINES have *lost their validity* due to today's developments. The human role model must be up to date. One cannot compare the past of thousands of years ago with the present times. A role model from those days cannot be a role model for today or tomorrow.

But who can demonstrate a righteous life to us?

---

<sup>63</sup> Matthew 9. 9 and 9. 22 and also Mark 2. 14

It is not easy to be good and virtuous. It only takes one man to lead a whole bunch of people, well, even a whole humanity to the abyss. A good person with good intentions can be lead to perdition by the people he loves, by *adopting* their habits and vices. *Therefore do not allow yourselves to be lead by the spiritually blind!* - But the whole world is unfortunately full of blind people who offer their services as your leaders.

- If one does take CHRIST as a role model, one should not do so by imitating his life, but by *following in his footsteps in regards his FAITH in GOD*. These doctrines are still crucial in this day and age! If you are looking for a role model here on Earth, you will not find it, because there is no such perfection here on Earth, not by a long shot.

But there are a number of positive people of great mental capacity. One has this and the other has other positive characteristics. Take something of every one of these people to heart and try to *emulate* that. You will gradually assemble a role model - just like a jigsaw puzzle.

- Nobody can take GOD as a role model, HE is unreachable and HE has other ROLES to play.

Successes of a physical nature cannot be regarded *as role models*. Any kind of possession has *nothing* to do with the *inner* development of man. But this inner development determines the level mankind is on. Even the greatest technology and the best of economic situation are *no* measuring stick when it comes to evaluating mankind. Current events have shown that human beings are far from being human.

- Every citizen of this world should try *to be a good example to others*. One must not look for a role model - one must *be* one!

#### **41 Words directed at Christendom** (Transmission from the year 1968)

Well, you have your faith, but what in reality is faith?

- *Faith is the trust in GOD'S EXISTENCE!*

But this trust may not be the blind faith the Churches are demanding. If blind faith had been justified, the FATHER would not have to have sent HIS SON to this Earth. -

- CHRIST was going to *verify* and consolidate faith *through experience*, because only certitude can satisfy man.

The Churches *compel* Christians to have faith.

But GOD'S REVELATIONS have been handed down in *fragments* and *changed a thousand times*. This is the reason why most people lack confidence in the REVELATIONS, because they do not represent a *personal self-experience*. Nearly everybody ought to rely only on the statements of people who have had personal experience and report about it in that respect. These people are called *psychic*

these days. But who gives these psychic people the predicate of: “Genuine medium”? - Many notable scientists call these people *abnormal, hysterical or mentally disturbed*.

There are voluminous text books on this condition. And those who read these books do *not* believe in GOD and HIS REALM anymore.

In spite of this, this self-experience, a *personal* self-experience is possible for every living person, because he has the senses to do so. Perceiving CREATION alone *would not suffice*, because it cannot be comprehended by the soul. But man does not actually comprehend anything with his senses, but only with the mind, which represents a function of the soul.

Therefore any animosity between science and theology would have to be superfluous.

- *If GOD or one of HIS MESSENGERS has something to say to mankind, they don't do so during a limited time only, to then be silent for thousands of years.*

The opportunity to communicate with GOD is a *natural trait everybody has, but it is not utilised sensibly by man*. In as far as some people desire this connection and try to establish it, most of them tend to behave in such an abnormal fashion that they easily become marionettes in the hands of evil spirit, who particularly want to destroy the faith in self-experience with all available means.

Every connection with the OPPORTUNITIES of GOD'S REVELATIONS is no reason to consider oneself a “*chosen instrument*” of GOD - or wanting to be regarded *the darling* of the WORLD of ANGELS. This romanticising and self-overestimating leads directly to the regions of lies and revenge.

- Every personal experience with GOD'S MESSAGES is only possible in all *humility*, because any craving for recognition always ends up in envy. The necessary LEVEL of VIBRATION is called harmony and LOVE!

He, who regards himself *already redeemed* due to false Christian dogmas, better not wish for this personal experience, because the lies told by the Church will not help him progress one single step. This is the reason why hardly any priest has been able to make contact with the MESSENGERS of LIGHT by spiritual means. All of them were duped by the negative side. This self-experience by priests has unfortunately led to the complete rejection of any POSSIBILITIES to receive GOD'S REVELATIONS. Today's good mediums must define and justify their religion by themselves!

## **42 True Christendom** (Transmission from the year 1966)

Well, it is neither one's confession nor the kind of FAITH in GOD one has that decides eternal bliss, but alone the “DIVINE SPARK” within man. Everybody has received this SPARK from GOD, but it is everybody's *own affair* what he does with this SPARK. He can completely extinguish it. He will then be lost, unless GOD takes pity on him once again and furnishes him with a new spark. But this will only happen if that individual *wants it to happen*!

- *True CHRISTENDOM means becoming “human”.*
- *True CHRISTENDOM represents an almighty impulse towards GOODNESS.*

One cannot simply call oneself a Christian just because one has been baptised, goes to Church or pays one's Church taxes.

- Only the impulse towards GOODNESS is decisive, because true Christianity *must be lived!*

Psycho-scientific doctrine, that is to say, spiritualism is *not a path to salvation*, if the doctrines are *not abided* by! It is not enough to know all about it. Knowledge must be converted into action. A heathen or a Buddhist can be a *true* Christians, if he has this impulse for GOODNESS and if he also acts upon it.

- According to divine REVELATION there is *a great difference* between Church Christendom and true Christendom. If Church Christendom does not want to be destroyed by atheistic pseudo-religions, *they will have to listen to the REVELATIONS* coming from the positive spiritual realm.

Good mediums are good prophets! They regard it as their MISSION to maintain contact with GOD.

- *Direct contact with GOD represents the true RELIGION!*

A truly Christian Church, one that utilises occult, that is to say, the spiritual foundations of the mediums and apostles of the bible and trance mediums in their religious indoctrinations, *must* also *educate* their theologians in this psycho-science! Because who can teach the best of theologians, if he is not a parapsychologist, occultist, researcher of the hereafter or spiritualist? Even though he doesn't necessarily have to be a medium also.

- A theologian, a priest, sexton or teacher of religion who *has no knowledge* of these things or who is wrongly informed about them, is at best an official of the Church, but *not a real servant of true CHRISTENDOM.*

The Christina Church still persecutes CHRIST and his followers in a dastardly fashion, something that could only be inspired by Satan. It comes as no surprise then that the majority of the people on Earth *do not* want to believe in Christianity. Because the Holy Scriptures have been incorrectly recorded and erroneously interpreted, is has gained the reputation of being the worst of trashy literature. This evil situation encourages pseudo-religions, which raise *anti-christians* and *atheists* onto the throne of absolute, atheistic world domination.

The absolute TRUTH of Christian religion *relates* to the hereafter. But the Christian Church *negates* the revealed KNOWLEDGE about GOD'S spiritual realm. This represents a sacrilege in regards to GOD'S LOVE, who *desires* that these REVELATIONS be known.

What are the objections against the denotation “medium”?

There are good and bad mediators. But people have enough common sense *to recognise* whether a mediator is good or evil. The Christian Church demonstrates to their community what it has to do in order *not* to believe GOD'S WORDS.

### 43 Theory and praxis (Transmission from the year 1961)

Well, through tireless efforts scientists and technologists have prepared the end of the world. Politics was their customer. - The people paid for everything. The push of a button suffices and planet Earth can be instantly transformed into a cloud of radiation, dust and smoke. Someone weary of life or a madman is able to carry out this execution on mankind. Who can stop him, if GOD doesn't do it?

The responsible powerbrokers of this world scream for *even more power*, for *even greater force* and for *even greater "security"*. - Can there be immunity from the end of the world, something that has been planned and prepared down to the last detail?

- *If the power is to do so is in the hands of atheists, this power is in the hands of instruments who serve the devil!*

The great calamity is already written on paper; it is in contracts, protocols, economic agreements and reciprocal guarantees. These are *empty words*, but the devil abides by them!

- GOD alone is an *even higher* POWER that *alone* can guarantee a SECURITY you can place your implicit TRUST in. GOD keeps his PROMISES - you can safely enter into contracts and alliances with.

But who is authorised to enter a pact of assistance with GOD on behalf of all of mankind and who is authorised to give the guarantee that all imposed OBLIGATIONS will be abided by?

At some stage, GOD wanted to employ servants on this Earth that would have the function of mediators between HIM and the people. But nearly all of them are unfortunately *huge failures*! It is actually the assignment of the major Churches of the world to take care of people's security. But why can't they do so? The major religions are *cultic*, *fanatic*, *constrained* and *unnatural* veneration of GOD. The major Churches have deviated from the straight path to higher KNOWLEDGE and DEVELOPMENT. These Churches, right up to the Holy See, deal with a confusion of theories. But any theory that cannot be put into practice is without merit!

- In the name of the GREATEST SPIRIT of the universe I proclaim to you that you *reject* this spirit and that you are *not* willing to apply the highest and most valuable praxis instead of just theorising. The CREATOR lets you know that such behaviour by HIS Churches is a blasphemy, a rejection of HIS LOVE and WISDOM!

It doesn't matter what you like to call this divine CONNECTION. I will tell you once again in the name of the spiritual realm:



- *Spiritualism is the religion of the universe, because it is the only praxis GOD allows to be utilised when communicating with GOD and HIS PLENIPOTENTIARIES.*

If the major Churches continue to insist in their obstinacy and if they continue to distance themselves from a communication proven to be DIVINE, the curse of this fanatical mental attitude will strike the Churches like a boomerang.

The danger of a superlative destruction of mankind on their physical plane of existence is unavoidable, if all of theology doesn't *turn directly to GOD* and this by *accepting HIS PRAXIS!*

#### **44 Criticising theology** (Transmission from the spheres of LIGHT)

Well, where would mankind be without instructions?

The *visible* world offers enough opportunities for instructions - but there is another one, for you *invisible* world, which could not offer you instructions nor observations, if it weren't for the spiritual ENTITIES that teach you about it.

- It is the task of theology to teach you to such a degree that you will be able to improve the level of development you brought with you to Earth. This is also your reason for being!

It has been established that theology unfortunately does *not* do justice to this task, because it failed to *orientate itself*. Theology can only give information based on its own observations and experiences of what takes place and took place on Earth. But whatever happens *beyond* one's earthly existence is unknown. To add to this we have the situation where the little that is known about that region has been *incorrectly interpreted* but *adopted* just the same.

- *The divine REALM is very interested in seeing the people on Earth receiving information about the spiritual realm and life therein.*

Theology turns a blind eye to these endeavours and prefers to form its *own* opinion in regards to this and it does therefore *not* conform to the TRUTH. I don't mean individual confessions, but theology *in general*, to which I also count other religious denominations, even if they are not theistic.

Man has to redeem himself on a planet of redemption like the one Earth represents, but he is still far away from being redeemed. It happens quite often that the advocates of theology represent the *real* TRUTH as pure machinations of the devil and of demons, *without* actually taking the trouble to *contemplate* and *verify* these divine DOCTRINES, the TRUTH.

- GOD is *not* a dictator, but theology unfortunately has the gall to play the role of dictator on HIS behalf! Every doctrine ought *not* to exercise *coercion*, because that goes against GOD'S WILL, who only accepts *free will decisions*.

This is why I say to you:

- Every divine REVELATION does *not* exercise coercion! It is left to every individual person whether he wants to accept a DOCTRINE or reject it.
- It is also left to every individual of *how* he loves and reveres GOD.
- But when *fanaticism* rears its ugly head, hatred is never far away. But hatred in turn leads to animosity and then to war.

Theology is *outmoded* and *not up to date*. Mistakes are perpetuated and glorified. But when TEACHERS from the spiritual realm come to you to *bring you up to date*, you are not interested in them.

- The spiritual realm is of the opinion that the sciences and theology ought to take a *common* interest in the DOCTRINES from the divine regions.

Mankind needs an *up to date* and *topical* INDOCTRINATION and no old deliverances from the past that nobody can verify to see if they are genuine and still apply today. It is of particular importance that people find out how to live *today* - and not how they had to live in the past. It is of equal importance that they find out how things are in the spiritual realm *today* and not how things were two or four thousand years ago. There is a great difference between someone dying and entering the spiritual realm 4,000 years ago or dying today or tomorrow. Theology should inform itself adequately in this regard!

#### **45 Christ in first place** (Transmission from the year 1959)

The life and personality of CHRIST is always closely scrutinised during periods of great crisis. One was able to ascertain that CHRIST *actually existed* and that he was a preacher.

Was CHRIST a man or a GOD?

This question generates the most diverse opinions. Who is actually in a position to give an answer about his extraordinary existence? - It can only be the immense WORLD, where CHRIST continuous to exist!

Well, listen well:

The level of development of mankind on this Earth and all its nations has always been *very varied* and there were things that one could not explain, because one could not comprehend them. Technology and the sciences continued to progress and this is the reason why people's ability to comprehend parallels the times they live in. Just what would people have believed and comprehended if CHRIST had made a statement *that many, many stars (planets) were also inhabited by people?*

The spiritual realm has always worked hand in hand with the people who have already redeemed themselves. CHRIST knew about those PLANETARY BROTHERS, but he only gave little hints here

and there in order not to be misunderstood. This is why it is time to reveal to you these supernatural events, which were *not* correctly understood until the present time.

The arrival of the SAVIOUR was very well prepared with the co-operation of the PLANETARY BROTHERS. A spaceship illuminated the birthplace of the great, divine TEACHER who was incarnated to redeem mankind.<sup>64</sup> These spaceships with their occupants have co-operated in all phases of your redemption. But they maintained a tolerable distance and did not interfere in your affairs without explicit ORDERS.

When CHRIST died on the cross, his death was given the aura of an unforgettable miracle with the co-operation of those spaceships, because these spaceships have enormous powers, imparted to them by GOD. In the Gospel of Luke (23. 44, 45) it states: "It was about 12 o'clock when the sun stopped shining and darkness covered the whole country until three o'clock, and the curtain in the temple was torn in two." - And the Gospel of Matthew (27. 51, 52) states: "Then the curtain hanging in the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. The earth shook, the rocks split apart, the graves broke open and ..."

The preparations for the *return of the MESSIAH* has progressed to a stage these days, that it is now possible, on hand of divine argumentation (UFO's), to *contemplate* the MISSION of REDEMPTION from 2,000 years ago a *lot better*. The present day level of science and technology can now keep up with this, if only there was a little good will in regards to peace.

Just like 2,000 years ago, mankind once again finds itself in the depth of impiousness. All heavenly FORCES are once again at work to prepare a new and fundamental REDEMPTION.

- At the beginning, this REDEMPTION can only take the shape of *better elucidations*.
- *The SPACE BROTHERS are working night and day in order to prepare the way for the REDEEMER; they already represent the great LIGHT that will precede the MESSIAH.*

#### **46 The SON of MAN** (Transmission from the year 1959)

Well, GOD'S message is: PEACE ON EARTH!

Heaven, that is, the higher otherworldly SPHERES, cannot comprehend how you people on Earth can think about an approaching catastrophe in the guise of the end of the world?

- GOD represents unimaginable progress.
- GOD represents formation and a continual development in regards to LOVE, FREEDOM and JUSTICE.
- GOD never talked about a destruction of the world!

But the destruction of your world could easily take place due to your ungodliness and frivolous behaviour. Such a catastrophe would eventuate if you continue along the sinister path of ungodliness.

---

<sup>64</sup> **Matthew 2.9:** "...look at the star they saw in the East, it proceeded them until it stopped where the child was."

GOD certainly had to undertake major correction in regards to stars and life on a number of occasions, but only if dealing with *developmental errors* that could not be arrested any other way.<sup>65</sup> As mentioned before, the divine MESSAGE for planet Earth and its inhabitants is still the same:

### PEACE ON EARTH AND GOOD WILL AMONGST PEOPLE!

Mankind of this Earth, protected by GOD, unfortunately finds itself affected by a *developmental error* that was initiated many thousands of years ago. GOD effected many corrections, but HE didn't obliterate mankind from this Earth, on the contrary, he allowed it to proliferate. If the GREAT CREATOR of the universe wanted to annihilate this Earth and everything on it, he would *not* have allowed life on this star *to proliferate*, but rather allow it to *die out*.

- How terribly negative are the assumptions of so many people who believe to have recognised and understood GOD.

You would surely like to know why GOD holds HIS protective HAND over you and your planet EARTH.

- *This fact is solely due to the TRUSTEE of your planet. The TRUSTEE of this Earth is for always and ever called JESUS CHRIST, to whom GOD has given complete AUTHORITY.*

But JESUS CHRIST does not stand by alone and powerless, he is immeasurably superior to you, because the LORD'S ANGELS serve him, the positive SOULS residing in GOD'S realm and on Earth serve him, the people from the INTERPLANETARY BROTHERHOOD of many other planets serve him, the SANTINER from Alpha Centaury serve him – and above everything else the SON of MAN announced 2,000 years ago also serves him!

He has been appointed and given the transferred authority by GOD as commander of the divine HEAVENLY FLEET and this in complete accord between JESUS CHRIST and the holy ARCHANGEL MICHAEL.

He name is:

### ASHTAR SHERAN.

#### **47 A simple recipe** (Transmission form the year 1960)

The papers are full of all kinds of vileness, something that occurs on a daily basis. Believe you me: There are many people who take *pleasure* in this vileness, who *like to read* this kind of thing.

Have you ever pondered over *why* all this vileness takes place?

---

<sup>65</sup> For example the demise of the dinosaurs.

It is always a case of *religious ignorance*, of *non-believe*. A sign that people have not been correctly informed. Amongst the billions of people on Earth there are probably only 10 million who are *a little* closer to the TRUTH - and only a few thousand who *really know* the TRUTH. I will now explain to you why nearly everybody on this beautiful Earth has to live with this ever so dangerous ignorance:

GOD has always sent HIS MESSENGERS to you. HE even sent a SON so that you do not have to live in ignorance about your true existence. The dissemination of this TRUTH is actually the responsibility of CHRIST'S Church. But this is unfortunately not the case, because the Church is *not* guided by GOD'S daily TRUTH, but guided by *human commandments*, which seemed to mean *more* to them than GOD'S WORDS! What the Church teaches these days is incredible and impossible to understand. These distorted doctrines are directly opposed to one's *personal experience*. And this is where all the misfortunes of this world originate from.

- *The Church represents a world power; but it should apply itself to serving TRUTH!*

People on this Earth who are *craving for power* have unfortunately managed to achieve that this world power emanates a disbelief that puts the personal conscience of individuals to sleep.<sup>66</sup> The major powerbrokers and leaders of mankind have certainly not been unaffected by CHRIST'S Church. But the LORD'S Church in turn has definitely not managed to convince and impress them enough in order for them to look upon these DOCTRINES as being *exemplary* and *actually of divine ORIGIN*.

Based on this fact one allows oneself an outrageous sacrilege and this for thousands of years. Millions of divine EVIDENCES are simply disregarded by millions of doubters, actually completely ignored, but one gives special attention to the *illogical* and *unproven* uttering of those who doubt the existence of GOD. Scientists do not want to deal with GOD'S existence, but only with HIS CREATION - in as far as it brings them any benefits.

Mankind is not made familiar with the POSITIVE, neither by the Church, nor the powerful or those in responsible positions in the community. On the contrary - one blasphemously indicates the copiousness of negative observations. It takes a *penetrating thought process*, a *healthy dose of common sense* and also the ability to draw *logical conclusions* to recognise these divine EVIDENCES! - The inherent laziness of people prefers what's convenient and therefore accepts any propagated doubt in GOD and HIS LOVE without any prolonged considerations! - This earthly, poisonous recipe is so simple that there could not be a simpler recipe. One only takes what one needs - no more!

Your powerbrokers, that is to say, your politicians, princes, the powerful within the Church and scientists, mega-capitalists and war-industrialists *utilise* this doubt in GOD'S existence, anchored in many books, by *egotistically interfering* into the lives and existences of this humanity. They combat GOD'S TRUTH, anchored in millions of books, *conceal it* and *prevent its* proliferation by withdrawing their financial support. But on the other hand they support any doubt in GOD, even if it is ever so nonsensical and primitive, only because they want to be "Lord over life and death".

---

<sup>66</sup> Example: The so-called "blood-redemption" through CHRIST.

#### 48 GOD'S Church (Transmission from the year 1971)

Well, have you ever thought about the *actual* duties the Church has?

I will explain it to you here:

There once was a precursor to chemistry, named alchemy. Alchemy dealt with magic experiments - one wanted to make gold for instance. This led to the lifting of many secrets that still play a role even now. But in the mean time development continued to progress. If one looks at chemistry these days, one can see an enormous industrial corporation, one that has conquered the whole world. One cannot imagine life without chemistry these days. But the cognitions in this regard have not come to an end, progress continues on. You think that this is *a matter of course*. Nobody these days thinks of alchemy when dealing with chemistry.

What is the situation in regards to the Church?

Why did I cite this particular example?

What applies to chemistry also applies to other areas, but also to the various religions. In the search for objective, therefore *divine* TRUTH, one has taken to *different paths* and *different religions* have been the result of it. They all are far away from the objective TRUTH, because the SOURCES of GOD'S TRUTH have been *soiled* by human thought and action. The Christian Churches still remained on the level of alchemy. Magic and wishful thinking and the demand for obeisance stops any further development. To use our example - "chemistry" cannot develop. To be able to achieve this, one has to abandon superstitions and tread along a completely different path. One would not have made any progress in developing such an important and significant chemistry without millions of experiments.

But where are the experiments in regards to the SEARCH for the TRUTH?

What does the Church know about the existence of the immortal soul, karma and reincarnation?

The order has come from the top that it is *forbidden* to search for the TRUTH in any way. Any attempt in that direction is condemned, slandered and attacked. The Church still remains in the dark ages of alchemy. They try to make "gold" artificially, something that is completely impossible.

- The *genuine* GOLD of TRUTH and of high INSIGHTS awaits discovery, something that can only be achieved through one's love for experiments.

There have of course been people within Church circles who have tried to push open the door to the "Heaven of KNOWLEDGE", but they have unfortunately searched for something completely different than the highest of TRUTHS. They had *their future here on Earth* in mind and not the future of their immortal soul.

I therefore give you fair warning, because *the new times races with unimaginable speed forwards*. All of you will be run over in the process, even the Churches, because there is nothing worse in regards to progress than the alchemistic dogmas that dominate the world scene. If the Churches cannot produce logical evidence, they will inevitably go under. The sciences have the last word when it comes to the future! And this word does not accept the taboo that nothing should be changed in regards to the bible. Witness reports of pious men do not constitute valid points of reference when it comes to assessing the TRUTH. This conclusion can be arrived at even today when observing present day court proceedings. One cannot sit in judgment of something, if one is not aware of its causes - and all causes are inevitably GOD'S affair!

- *Therefore turn to GOD'S authorised TEACHERS, those who know the TRUTH and can convey this TRUTH to you!*

#### **49 Superficial thoughts** (Transmission of part 1 and 2 from the year 1961)

To be quite blunt about this: The positive spiritual realm is quite astonished about the superficial way of thinking most of Earth's humanity engages in! In most cases, souls only learn to *think logical* once they find themselves in the otherworldly spheres, because thought *plays a more prevalent role* in the LORD'S realm than it does here. From our perspective we can easily say "the hereafter" to the secular world, whilst souls live in the secular. The hereafter and the secular world are therefore - as a great thinker once said - *relative*.

Man on Earth is not prepared to accept everything at face value. He would like to get behind the secrets hidden behind all things. This is why he compares all natural processes with the experiences gain so far. But not all his experiences can be applied in regards to things and processes, which have their own rules, rules hitherto unknown to you. They will not stand up to this kind of scrutiny.

But there is an enormous obstacle *in the way* of progressive thought, one that hardly any human being is able to conquer. This obstacle is called: *The traditional adherence to entrenched opinions!* - This mannerism within human thought produces blind obeisance within the personal ego of man, only allowing it to stoically adhere to traditional points of view. The result of such a thought process is indeed a common way of looking at things, but it certainly doesn't help when trying to escape from one's *self applied boundaries*. Such an assessment is not logical, but *limited!*

I will give you an example to show you how things look with your earthly Churches from our own extraterrestrial observations.

Entrenched traditions have *isolated* the bible to such a degree that it is impossible the separate the written and printed account of the doctrines or to weed out any errors. The major religious Churches all over the world have managed to enforce cohesive obeisance. This obeisance was, exactly as in politics, extorted with threats and the annihilation of physical life. The faithful have trod along sometimes bloody tracks and only realised the wrong done once they found themselves in GOD'S realm.

Not even GOD asks for the kind of *cadaver obeisance* the Churches ask for. GOD allows man all of his individuality and his own free will. All HE asks for is that the LAWS are respected, but does so *without any threats*, HE *only warns* about the consequences of a misdemeanour that even GOD cannot change without throwing the whole universe into chaos.

But what happens inside Church officialdom under these circumstances?

The whole organisational structure and formation of these Churches does not differ from that of an army - only the “weapons” are different. The “cadaver obeisance” is the same, from “Church recruits” right up to the “Church’s General Field Marshall”! -

A soldier in the service of the state is drilled and trained to such a degree that his own ability to judge and his remaining logic are completely discarded in favour of the state so that he only shows blind and complete obeisance and this can turn him into a mass-murderer if the relevant orders are given. He gets away unpunished here on the earthly plane, because the state not only supports him, but in spite of his brutal orders, makes him the hero of his murderous actions.

The situation within the Church is not different: An ordinary clergyman is drilled by a priest and made ready for that cadaver obeisance. The bishop wields even greater powers and coaches the priest and the chaplain. The archbishop wants to be informed about the prevailing cadaver obeisance. Every now and then lessons are in order, the way it happens in the military.

Woe, if a “soldier of the Church” reacts against the obeisance drummed into him!

The Churches and the military lack the same kind of humour. Those who do not strictly adhere to the rules are severely punished. Every chaplain, be he a Christian or a Buddhist, no matter what his denomination, is *robbed of his own way of thinking*.

I now ask you my dear citizens of Earth, those who are not “soldiers of the Church” or the military: Have you managed to retain your own thought processes to such a degree that you can still *see* the enormous injustice that takes place here in the NAME of the CREATOR, who occupies *the highest status* within the whole universe?

Looking at this from this perspective, I can only say:

- The spiritual realm is not surprised at all about the way atheism marches on. For as long as the secular Churches align themselves with the militarism of the great and brutal world powers and bless their canons, no priest can escape from their rules, nor can he come to his own conclusions.

But even the greatest military armies have lost wars. If this continues as before, the militant Church states will also not be victorious. Such a victory is *not* GOD’S WILL either and it has *not* been *provided for* within the LORD’S PLAN.

Those who force a soul to believe in something are nothing but slave drivers!



- *What we have to offer your world is a very simple TRUTH, but it is bodacious and profound in the effect it brings to bear, because it stipulates that man is a SPIRITUAL BEING, one that expresses itself through a physical body.*
- All who *genuinely* and *earnestly* strive for KNOWLEDGE will find that this TRUTH clears up many misunderstandings.

Once the TRUTH has been *completely* understood, it will encourage thousands, no, millions, to *transform* the whole foundation of your life in your world. This TRUTH forms *the foundation* any system that *is of any permanence* can be build upon. They will be able to withstand any of your earthly difficulties.

- All misconceptions will have to fly out the window when this wonderful TRUTH, majestic in its contents, vital in its importance, is recognised.

This TRUTH will be predominant. - It will reign one day!

Even if mistakes have been declared sacrosanct in the past and if they have turned out to be mistakes, it will not change anything. The past cannot change one iota of the ETERNAL TRUTH. All misjudgements, all superstitions, all ignorance and every prejudice must give way to the TRUTH one day, namely the TRUTH that man is a *spiritual* BEING!

Due to the distribution of this insight, there will come a time when the *sciences, religion, politics* and *the arts* will become trusty servants of mankind. They will see in this their assignment to teach all the children of the GREAT SPIRIT, so that they can acquire all the treasures that is theirs to acquire.

All you can do is:

- *To stick with this TRUTH and to put your trust in this KNOWLEDGE.*

## INDEX:

<b>1. Preface by the publisher</b> .....	1
<b>2.0 Are the Germans losing their faith?</b> (Published in 1994 in the journal “Das Beste”) .....	2
<b>3.0 GOD has many faces</b> .....	3
<b>4.0 Heresy and sectarianism</b> .....	4
<b>5.0 The six great religions on Earth</b> .....	7
<b>5.1 The monotheistic religions</b> .....	8
<b>5.2 Judaism</b> .....	8
<b>5.3 Christianity</b> .....	9
<b>5.4 Islam</b> .....	10
<b>5.5 The Bahá’ Faith</b> .....	11
<b>5.6 Other known religious orientations</b> .....	14
<b>5.7 The spiritualistic religion</b> (From the Menetekel) .....	16
<b>5.7.1 What is a spiritualist?</b> .....	16
<b>5.7.2 The spiritualistic religious affirmation</b> .....	17
<b>5.7.3 The spiritualist’s knowledge credo</b> .....	18
<b>6. Logic - the science of correct thought</b> .....	19
<b>7. Positive philosophy</b> (By Herbert Viktor Speer, Berlin 1962) .....	20
<b>8. Extracts from the Bible</b> .....	21
<b>8.1 GOD frowns against speaking with the dead...</b> .....	21
<b>8.2 Wheat and weeds</b> .....	25
<b>8.3 The dead and the blind</b> .....	34
<b>8.4 False and genuine prophets</b> .....	39
<b>8.5 Occult phenomenon</b> .....	42
<b>8.6 Knowledge that is lacking</b> .....	53
<b>8.7 GOD’S INHERITANCE</b> .....	58
<b>8.8 “Test the spirits...” - to learn to differentiate!</b> .....	62
<b>8.9 There can only be one TRUTH!</b> .....	65
<b>8.10 Prejudices</b> .....	69
<b>8.11 The freedom of the spirit</b> .....	71
<b>8.12 CHRIST’S promise</b> .....	74
<b>8.13 Epilogue</b> .....	78
<b>9. Biblical evidence of GOD’S extra-terrestrial HELPERS</b> .....	89
<b>10. Biblical indicators of the times of change at hand and the creation of a new Earth</b> .....	95
<b>11. About praying</b> .....	110
<b>11.1 What is the purpose of praying?</b> (Transmission from the year 1965) .....	110
<b>11.2 GOD’S ORGANISATION</b> (Transmission from the year 1962) .....	111
<b>11.3 GOD’S LAWS</b> (Transmission from the year 1966) .....	112
<b>11.4 Fear and prayer</b> (Transmission from the year 1963) .....	113
<b>11.5 Why pray?</b> (Transmission from the year 1964) .....	115
<b>11.6 The correct prayer</b> (Transmission from the year 1962) .....	116
<b>12. Good and evil</b> (From the Spheres of Light) .....	117
<b>13. The memory</b> (Transmission from the year 1959) .....	118
<b>14. About apologising</b> (Transmission from the year 1973) .....	119

15. <b>Adam, where are you?</b> (Transmission from the year 1961) .....	121
16. <b>Testing the TRUTH of a religion</b> (Transmission from the year 1970) .....	122
17. <b>The path to Paradise</b> (Transmission from the SPHERES of LIGHT) .....	123
18. <b>Dogmas</b> (Transmission from the year 1964) .....	124
19. <b>You enemies are not dumb</b> (Transmission from the year 1957) .....	126
20. <b>Questions and answers</b> .....	127
21. <b>Temple or Cesspit</b> (Transmission from the year 1961) .....	139
22. <b>The TRUTH is not poison for the soul</b> (Transmission from the year 1958) .....	140
23. <b>Enemies of divine TRUTH</b> (Transmission from the year 1964) .....	141
24. <b>UNIVERSAL LEADERSHIP</b> (Transmission from the year 1963) .....	142
25. <b>What represents correct faith?</b> .....	143
26. <b>Religions</b> (Transmission from the SPHERE of LIGHT) .....	145
27. <b>Something about religion (1)</b> (Transmission from the year 1970) .....	146
28. <b>Something about religion (2)</b> (Transmission from the year 1975) .....	148
29. <b>The value of religion</b> (Transmission from the year 1962) .....	149
30. <b>About the power of faith</b> (Transmission from the year 1967) .....	150
31. <b>About piety (1)</b> (Transmission from the year 1963) .....	151
32. <b>About piety (2)</b> (From the spheres of LIGHT) .....	152
33. <b>Blind obedience</b> (Transmission from the year 1960) .....	154
34. <b>Sacredness and blasphemy</b> (Transmission from the year 1959) .....	155
35. <b>Negative religion</b> (Transmission from the year 1968) .....	156
36. <b>About positive religion</b> (Transmission from the year 1968) .....	157
37. <b>Heaven within you</b> (Transmission from the year 1959) .....	160
38. <b>About witnesses</b> (Transmission from the year 1975) .....	161
39. <b>Observations in regards to Christianity</b> (Transmission from the year 1966) .....	163
40. <b>About a human role model</b> (Transmission from the year 1968) .....	164
41. <b>Words directed at Christendom</b> (Transmission from the year 1968) .....	165
42. <b>True Christendom</b> (Transmission from the year 1966) .....	166
43. <b>Theory and praxis</b> (Transmission from the year 1961) .....	168
44. <b>Criticising theology</b> (Transmission from the spheres of LIGHT) .....	169
45. <b>Christ in first place</b> (Transmission from the year 1959) .....	170
46. <b>The SON of MAN</b> (Transmission from the year 1959) .....	171
47. <b>A simple recipe</b> (Transmission from the year 1960) .....	172
48. <b>GOD'S Church</b> (Transmission from the year 1971) .....	174
49. <b>Superficial thoughts</b> (Transmission of part 1 and 2 from the year 1961) .....	175